

## **Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## **Copyright**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# S-Class Coupé


Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz





## Symbols

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:


 **DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices


Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 Please observe the warning notices in this Owner's Manual.


 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes








Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

 Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

 Observe notes on material damage.

-  Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.
-  Instruction
-  Further information on a topic
-  Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display
-  Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
-  Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
-  Indicates a cause

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design

- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2175848503Z102



|  |           |   |           |  |            |
|--|-----------|---|-----------|--|------------|
| <b>At a glance</b> .....                       | <b>6</b>  | Vehicle data storage .....                      | 29        | Steering wheel .....   | 100        |
| Cockpit .....                                  | 6         | Copyright .....                                 | 31        | Using the memory function .....  | 103        |
| Warning and indicator lamps .....              | 10        |   |           | Stowage areas .....  | 104        |
| Overhead control panel .....                   | 12        | <b>Occupant safety</b> .....                    | <b>32</b> | Cup holders .....  | 113        |
| Door control panel and seat adjustment .....   | 14        | Restraint system .....                          | 32        | Ashtray and cigarette lighter .....  | 114        |
| Control settings in the rear compartment ..... | 16        | Seat belts .....                                | 34        | Sockets .....  | 115        |
| Emergencies and breakdowns .....               | 18        | Airbags .....                                   | 39        | Coolbox .....  | 116        |
|  |           | PRE-SAFE® system .....                          | 46        | Wireless charging of the mobile phone<br>and connection with the exterior aerial ..... | 118        |
| <b>Digital Owner's Manual</b> .....            | <b>20</b> | Children in the vehicle .....                   | 48        | Fitting or removing the floor mats .....   | 119        |
| Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual .....    | 20        | Notes on pets in the vehicle .....              | 62        |  |            |
|  |           |   |           | <b>Light and sight</b> .....   | <b>121</b> |
| <b>General notes</b> .....                     | <b>21</b> | <b>Opening and closing</b> .....                | <b>64</b> | Exterior lighting .....  | 121        |
| Protection of the environment .....            | 21        | Key .....                                       | 64        | Interior lighting .....  | 128        |
| Take-back of end-of-life vehicles .....        | 21        | Doors .....                                     | 68        | Windscreen wipers and windscreen<br>washer system .....                                | 129        |
| Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts .....               | 22        | Boot .....                                      | 73        | Mirrors .....  | 131        |
| Owner's Manual .....                           | 23        | Roller sunblinds .....                          | 79        | Operating the sun visors .....   | 134        |
| Operating safety .....                         | 23        | Side windows .....                              | 80        | Infrared reflective windscreen function .....  | 134        |
| Declaration of Conformity .....                | 24        | Panoramic roof .....                            | 84        |  |            |
| Diagnostics connection .....                   | 27        | Anti-theft protection .....                     | 87        |  |            |
| Qualified specialist workshop .....            | 28        |   |           | <b>Climate control</b> .....   | <b>136</b> |
| Vehicle registration .....                     | 28        | <b>Seats and stowing</b> .....                  | <b>90</b> | Overview of climate control systems .....  | 136        |
| Correct use of the vehicle .....               | 29        | Notes on the correct driver's seat position ... | 90        | Operating the climate control system .....   | 136        |
| Implied warranty .....                         | 29        | Seats .....                                     | 91        |  |            |
| QR code for rescue card .....                  | 29        |   |           |  |            |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Driving and parking</b> .....         | <b>148</b> |
| Driving .....                            | 148        |
| DYNAMIC SELECT switch .....              | 157        |
| Automatic transmission .....             | 158        |
| Refuelling .....                         | 162        |
| Parking .....                            | 164        |
| Driving and driving safety systems ..... | 172        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Instrument Display and on-board computer</b> .....   | <b>233</b> |
| Instrument display overview .....                       | 233        |
| Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel .....     | 234        |
| Overview of displays in the multifunction display ..... | 234        |
| Adjusting the instrument lighting .....                 | 235        |
| Menus and submenus .....                                | 235        |
| Head-up Display .....                                   | 241        |

|                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>LINGUATRONIC</b> .....            | <b>243</b> |
| Notes on operating safety .....      | 243        |
| Operation .....                      | 243        |
| Using LINGUATRONIC effectively ..... | 245        |
| Essential voice commands .....       | 246        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Multimedia system</b> .....      | <b>256</b> |
| Overview and operation .....        | 256        |
| System settings .....               | 264        |
| ENERGIZING comfort .....            | 276        |
| Navigation .....                    | 278        |
| Telephone .....                     | 304        |
| Online and Internet functions ..... | 325        |
| Media .....                         | 333        |
| Radio .....                         | 345        |
| TV .....                            | 348        |
| Sound .....                         | 356        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Maintenance and care</b> .....          | <b>360</b> |
| ASSYST PLUS service interval display ..... | 360        |
| Engine compartment .....                   | 361        |
| Cleaning and care .....                    | 368        |

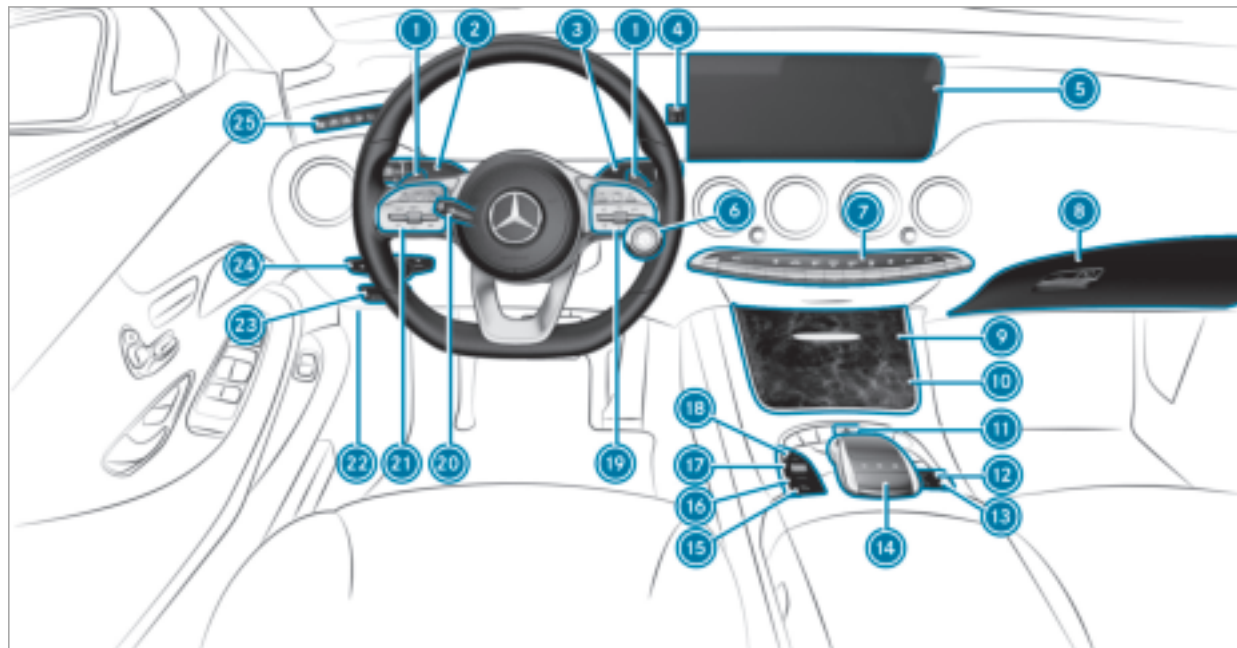
|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Breakdown assistance</b> ..... | <b>376</b> |
| Emergency .....                   | 376        |
| Flat tyre .....                   | 378        |
| Battery (vehicle) .....           | 384        |
| Tow-starting or towing away ..... | 389        |
| Electrical fuses .....            | 394        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Wheels and tyres</b> .....                            | <b>398</b> |
| Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ..... | 398        |
| Regular checking of wheels and tyres .....               | 398        |
| Notes on snow chains .....                               | 399        |
| Tyre pressure .....                                      | 399        |
| Wheel change .....                                       | 406        |
| Collapsible spare wheel .....                            | 416        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Technical data</b> .....  | <b>419</b> |
| Notes on technical data .....                                      | 419        |
| On-board electronics .....   | 419        |
| Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview ..... | 421        |
| Operating fluids .....   | 423        |
| Vehicle data .....   | 428        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Display messages and warning/indicator lamps</b> ..... | <b>430</b> |
| Display messages .....                                    | 430        |
| Warning and indicator lamps .....                         | 474        |

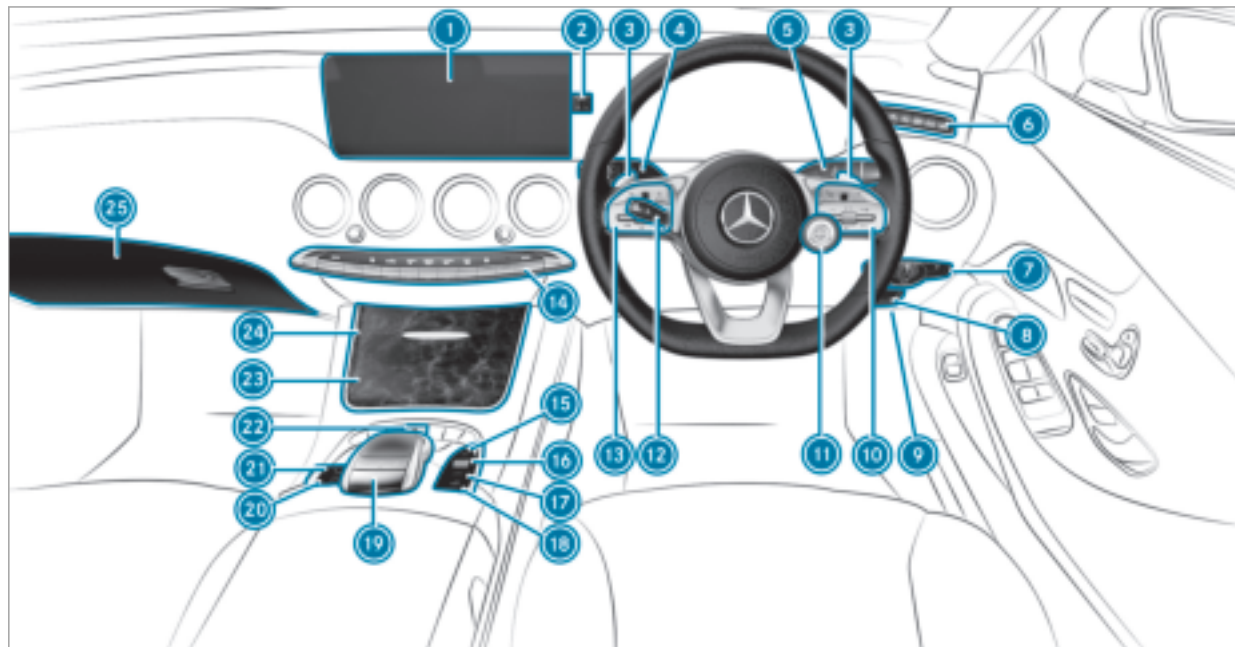
|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| <b>Index</b> ..... | <b>490</b> |
|--------------------|------------|



Left-hand drive vehicle

|  |   |      |  |   |       |
|--|---|------|--|---|-------|
| ① Steering wheel gearshift paddle            | → | 160  | ⑮ ECO start/stop function                        | → | 156   |
| ② Combination switch                         | → | 123  | ⑲ Control panel for the multimedia system        | → | 234   |
| ③ DIRECT SELECT lever                        | → | 158  | ⑳ Adjusts the steering wheel                     | → | 100   |
| ④ PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps           | → | 44,, | ㉑ Control panel for:                             |   |       |
| ⑤ Display (multimedia system)                | → | 256  | on-board computer                                | → | 234   |
| ⑥ Start/stop button                          | → | 149  | Operating cruise control or the variable limiter | → | 184   |
| ⑦ Climate control systems                    | → | 136  | Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC       | → | 188   |
| ⑧ Glove box                                  | → | 106  | ㉒ Unlocks the bonnet                             | → | 362   |
| ⑨ Stowage compartment                        | → | 105  | ㉓ Electric parking brake                         | → | 169   |
| ⑩ Cup holder                                 | → | 113  | ㉔ Light switch                                   | → | 121   |
| ⑪ Hazard warning lights                      | → | 124  | ㉕ Control panel for:                             |   |       |
| ⑫ Extends the rear seat head restraints      | → | 94   | Active Steering Assist                           | → | 194   |
| ⑬ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC                  | → | 209  | Active Lane Keeping Assist                       | → | 231   |
| ⑭ Control elements for the multimedia system | → | 256  | Night View Assist                                | → | 226   |
| ⑮ Active Parking Assist                      | → | 217  | Head-up display                                  | → | , 241 |
| ⑯ Sets the vehicle level                     | → | 200  | Rear window roller sunblind                      | → | 79    |
| ⑰ DYNAMIC SELECT switch                      | → | 157  | Seat belt extender                               | → | 37    |

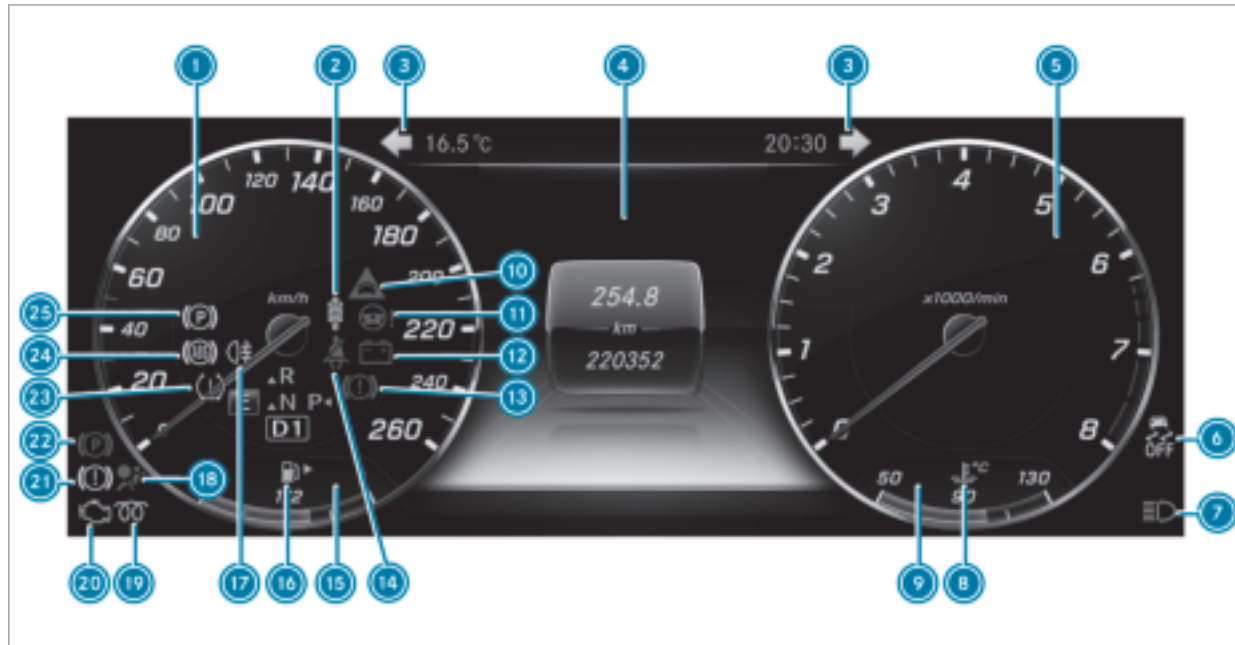



























Right-hand drive vehicle

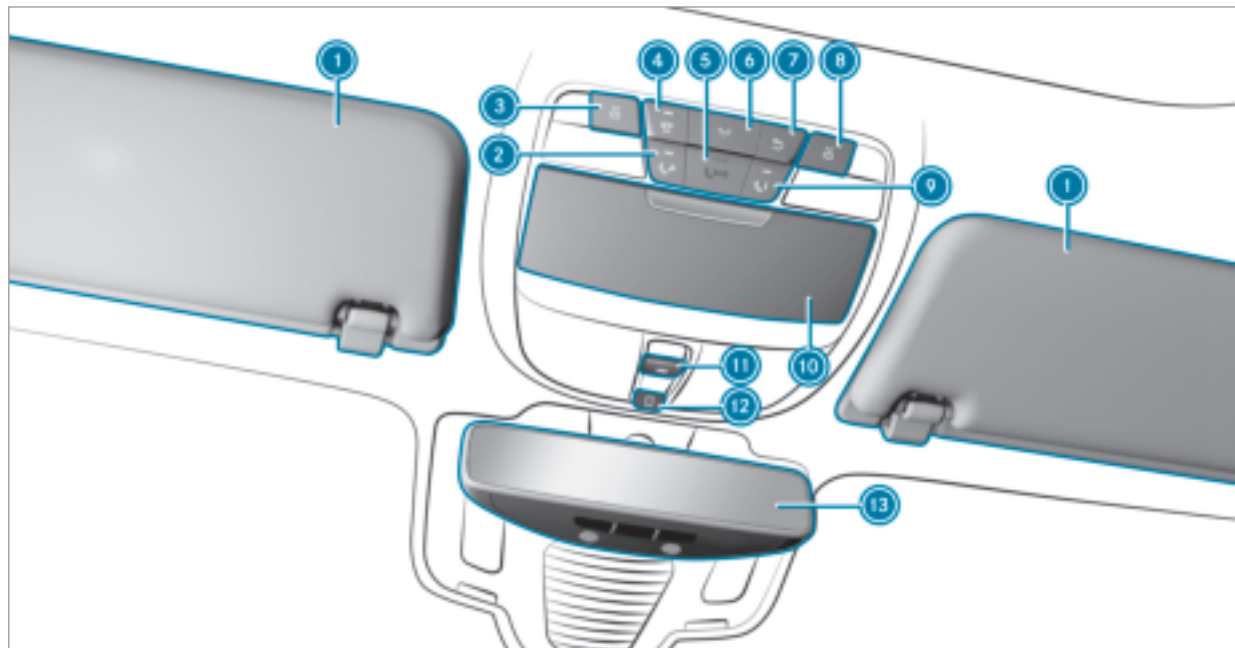
|                                    |   |       |
|------------------------------------|---|-------|
| ① Display (multimedia system)      | → | 256   |
| ② PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps | → | 44,,  |
| ③ Steering wheel gearshift paddle  | → | 160   |
| ④ Combination switch               | → | 123   |
| ⑤ DIRECT SELECT lever              | → | 158   |
| ⑥ Control panel for:               |   |       |
| Active Steering Assist             | → | 194   |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist         | → | 231   |
| Night View Assist                  | → | 226   |
| Head-up display                    | → | , 241 |
| Rear window roller sunblind        | → | 79    |
| Seat belt extender                 | → | 37    |
| ⑦ Light switch                     | → | 121   |
| ⑧ Electric parking brake           | → | 169   |
| ⑨ Unlocks the bonnet               | → | 362   |
| ⑩ Control panel for:               |   |       |
| on-board computer                  | → | 234   |










|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| Operating cruise control or the variable limiter | → | 184 |
| Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC       | → | 188 |
| ⑪ Start/stop button                              | → | 149 |
| ⑫ Adjusts the steering wheel                     | → | 100 |
| ⑬ Control panel for the multimedia system        | → | 234 |
| ⑭ Climate control systems                        | → | 136 |
| ⑮ ECO start/stop function                        | → | 156 |
| ⑯ DYNAMIC SELECT switch                          | → | 157 |
| ⑰ Sets the vehicle level                         | → | 200 |
| ⑱ Active Parking Assist                          | → | 217 |
| ⑲ Control elements for the multimedia system     | → | 256 |
| ⑳ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC                      | → | 209 |
| ㉑ Extends the rear seat head restraints          | → | 94  |
| ㉒ Hazard warning lights                          | → | 124 |
| ㉓ Cup holder                                     | → | 113 |
| ㉔ Stowage compartment                            | → | 105 |
| ㉕ Glove box                                      | → | 106 |

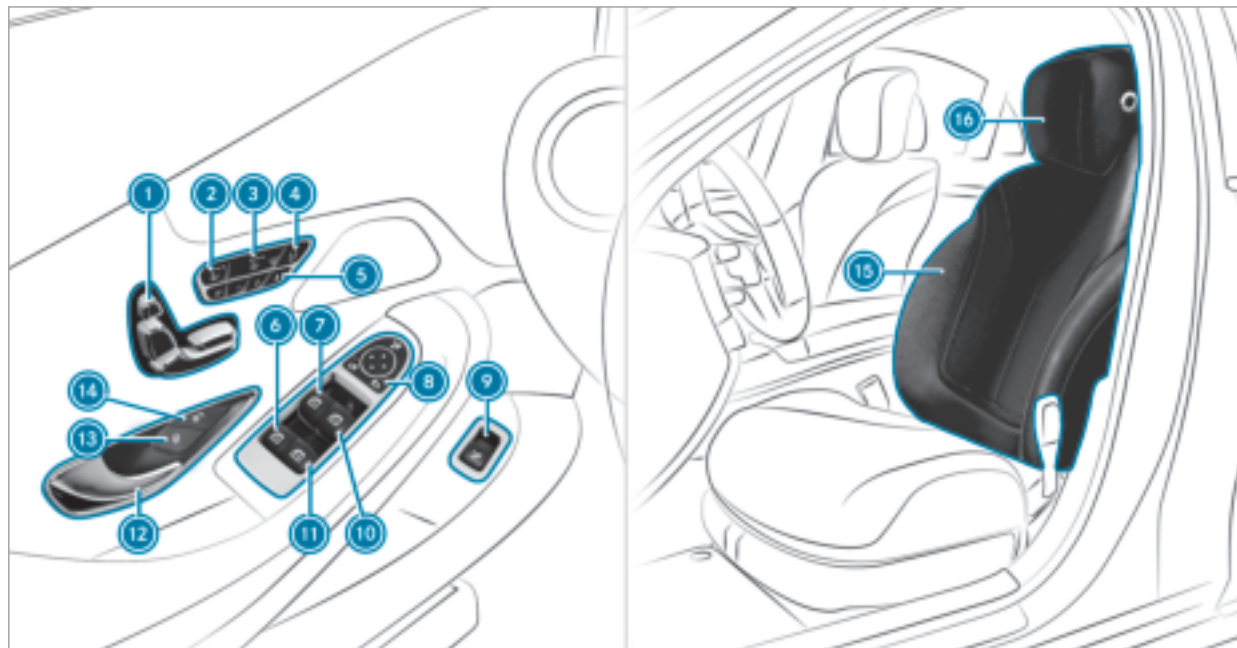








Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

|   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |
|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ① | Speedometer   | → | 233 | ⑬ |  Brakes (red)  | → | 476 |
| ② | AIR BODY CONTROL malfunctioning   | → | 483 | ⑭ |  Seat belt is not fastened                             | → | 482 |
| ③ |   Turn signal light | → | 123 | ⑮ | Fuel level display  |   |     |
| ④ | Multifunction display   | → | 234 | ⑯ |  Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator | → | 485 |
| ⑤ | Rev counter   | → | 233 | ⑰ |  Rear fog light  | → | 122 |
| ⑥ |  ESP® OFF  | → | 476 | ⑱ |  Restraint system                                      | → | 33  |
|   |  ESP®  | → | 476 | ⑲ |  This indicator lamp has no function                   |   |     |
| ⑦ |  Main beam   | → | 123 | ⑳ |  Engine diagnosis                                      | → | 485 |
|   |  Dipped beam   | → | 121 | ㉑ |  Brakes (yellow)                                       | → | 476 |
|   |  Standing lights   | → | 121 | ㉒ |  Electric parking brake applied (red)                  | → | 476 |
| ⑧ |  Coolant too hot/cold  | → | 485 | ㉓ |  Tyre pressure monitoring system                       | → | 488 |
| ⑨ | Coolant temperature display   | → | 233 | ㉔ |  ABS malfunction                                       | → | 476 |
| ⑩ |  Distance warning  | → | 483 | ㉕ |  Electric parking brake (yellow)                       | → | 476 |
| ⑪ |  Steering assistance malfunction   | → | 484 |   |   |   |     |
| ⑫ |  Electrical fault  | → | 485 |   |   |   |     |

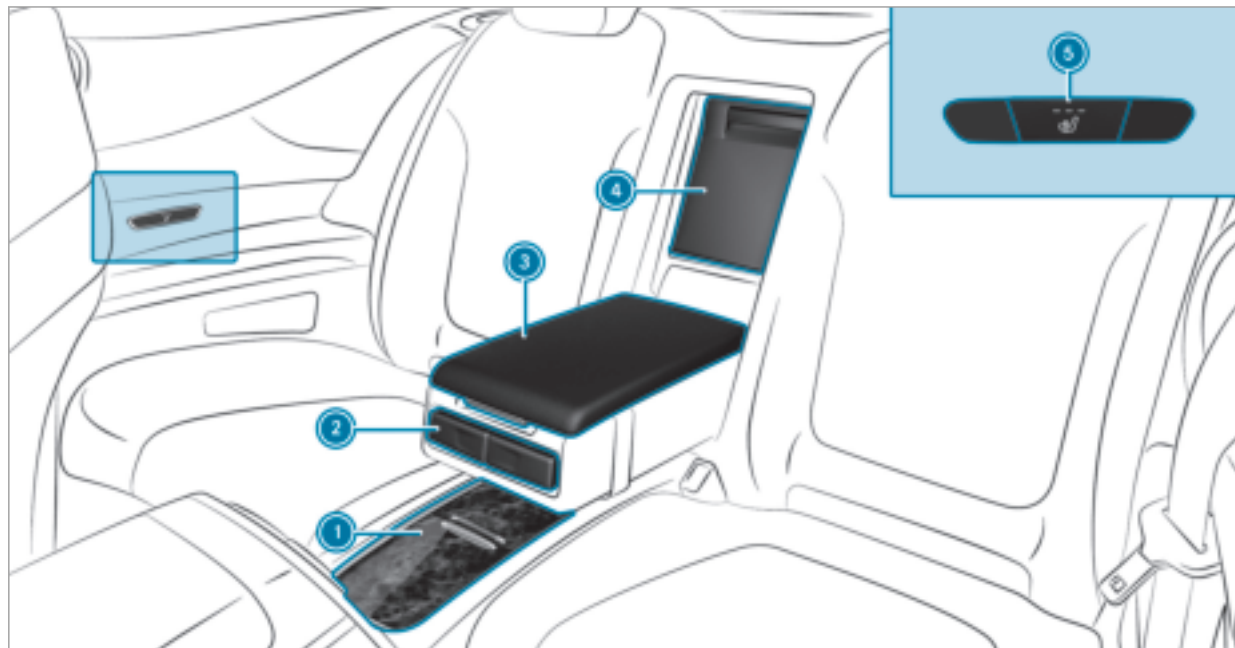


|   |  |   |     |   |  |   |     |
|---|--|---|-----|---|--|---|-----|
| ① | Sun visors   | → | 134 | ⑦ |  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off     | → | 128 |
| ② |  Breakdown assistance call button<br>(Mercedes me connect)          | → | 321 | ⑧ |  Switches the right-hand reading lamp<br>on/off | → | 128 |
| ③ |  Switches the left-hand reading lamp<br>on/off                      | → | 128 | ⑨ |  MB Info call button (Mercedes me con-<br>nect) | → | 321 |
| ④ |  Switches the automatic lighting control<br>on/off                  | → | 128 | ⑩ | Spectacles compartment   | → | 107 |
| ⑤ |  SOS emergency call system<br>(Mercedes-Benz emergency call system) | → | 323 | ⑪ |  Operates the roller sunblind                   | → | 84  |
| ⑥ |  Switches the front interior lighting on/off                        | → | 128 | ⑫ | Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL   | → | 86  |
|   |  |   |     | ⑬ | Inside rearview mirror   | → | 132 |



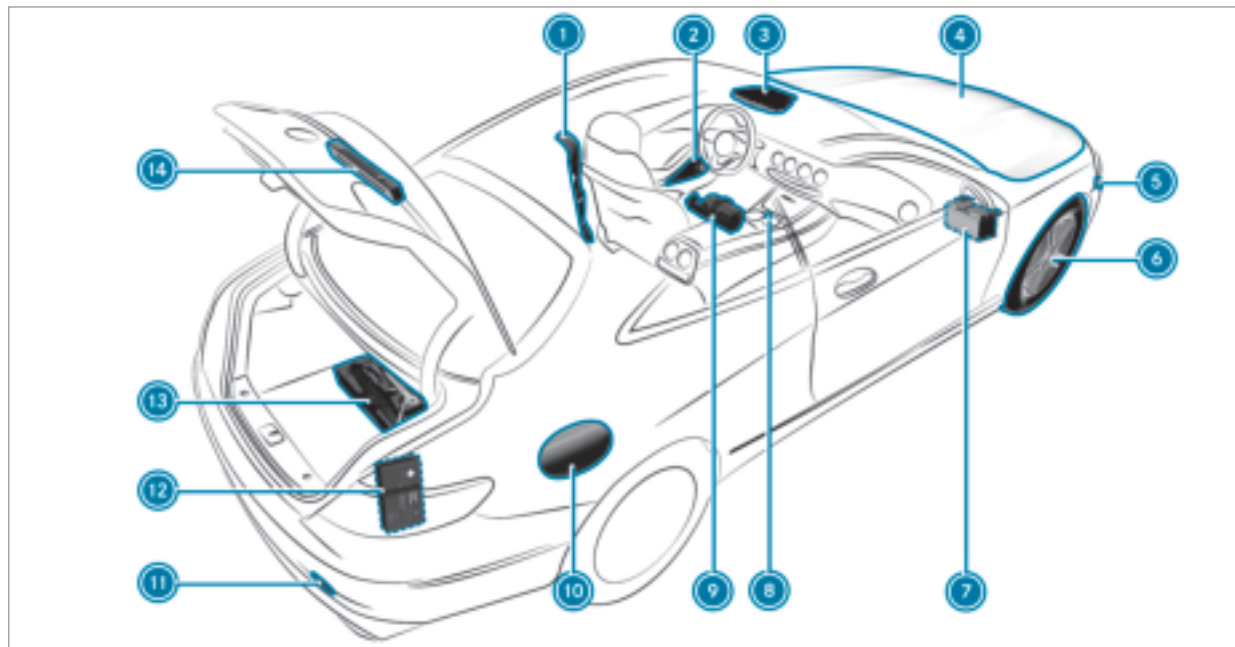
|   |  |   |     |   |   |   |    |
|---|--|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| ① | Adjusts the seats electrically   | → | 91  | ⑨ | Opens/closes the boot lid   | → | 73 |
| ② | Switches the seat heater on/off  | → | 97  | ⑩ |  Opens/closes the right side window      | → | 80 |
| ③ | Switches the seat ventilation on/off   | → | 98  | ⑪ |  Opens/closes the rear right side window | → | 80 |
| ④ | Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat  | → | 93  | ⑫ | Opens the door  | → | 68 |
| ⑤ | Sets the memory function   | → | 103 | ⑬ |  Locks the vehicle                       | → | 69 |
| ⑥ |  Opens/closes the rear left side window | → | 80  | ⑭ |  Unlocks the vehicle                     | → | 69 |
| ⑦ |  Opens/closes the left side window      | → | 80  | ⑮ | Seat adjustment using the multimedia system   | → | 95 |
| ⑧ | Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically  | → | 131 | ⑯ | Adjusts the head restraints   | → | 93 |





|   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| ① Stowage compartment in the centre console | → | 107 |
| Socket                                      | → | 115 |
| ② Cup holder                                | → | 114 |
| ③ Stowage compartment in the rear armrest   | → | 107 |

|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
| ④ Stowage box in the seat backrest     | → | 107 |
| Refrigerator box                       | → | 116 |
| Cover for through-load ski bag         | → | 108 |
| ⑤ Switches the rear seat heater on/off | → | 97  |



## What to do in the event of an accident

|   |   |     |   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| ① QR code for accessing the rescue card                             | → | 29  | ⑧ Hazard warning lamps  | → | 124 |
| ② Reflective safety jackets   | → | 376 | ⑨ Fire extinguisher   | → | 377 |
| ③ Button for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance | → | 323 | ⑩ Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card | → | 162 |
| ④ Checking and topping up service products                          | → | 423 | ⑪ Tow-starting and towing away  | → | 390 |
| ⑤ Tow-starting and towing away                                      | → | 390 | ⑫ First-aid kit (soft sided)  | → | 377 |
| ⑥ Flat tyre   | → | 378 | ⑬ TIREFIT kit   | → | 380 |
| ⑦ Jump-starting   | → | 386 | ⑭ Warning triangle  | → | 376 |

## Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞ ⓘ Owner's Manual



▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via [Information on navigation](#)).

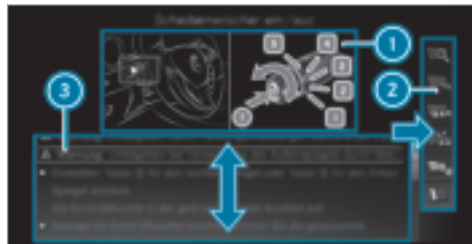
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- **Search:** allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- **Quick start:** provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- **Tips:** provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- **Messages:** provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- **Bookmarks:** provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



- ① Picture
- ② Menu
- ③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, e.g. warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

- ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common App Stores.

## Protection of the environment



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.  
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

### EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.



**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars

- Door sills
  - Seats
  - Cockpit
  - Instrument cluster
  - Centre console
- ▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
  - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
  - ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for

their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- A change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- If other road users could be endangered.
- If the exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 421) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

## Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the car electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.



- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### ! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

Damage to the vehicle may occur in the following cases:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road.
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole.
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components.

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Declaration of Conformity

#### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

### Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

#### EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative  
Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Description:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Manufacture year: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

## TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

CE

EC declaration of conformity

in accordance with EC Directive

2006/42/EC on machinery, Annex II B

The equipment/machinery

Make: Integrated kit

Type/model: 10-300-0002

Serial numbers:

Year of manufacture:

was developed, designed and manufactured in accordance with EC Directives

2006/42/EC on machinery and 2004/108/EC on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

as sole responsibility of

active Tools Europe GmbH

Otto-Hahn-Str. 72

32108 Bad Salzuflen

Germany

The following harmonised standards were applied:

| designation    | Track   | Edition |
|----------------|---|---------|
| IEC 61000-1    | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference immunity  | 2005    |
| IEC 61000-2    | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference emission  | 2005    |
| EN ISO 12100-1 | Safety of machinery   | 2009    |
| DIN EN 1012-1  | Compressors and vacuum pumps - Safety requirements - Part 1: Compressors  | 2010    |
| DIN EN 894-1   | Safety of machinery - Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators - Part 1: General principles                  | 2008    |
| DIN EN 894-2   | Safety of machinery - Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators - Part 2: Displays                            | 2008    |
| DIN EN 55014-1 | Electromagnetic compatibility - Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus - Part 1: Interference emission | 2011    |
| DIN EN 55014-2 | Electromagnetic compatibility - Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus - Part 2: Interference immunity | 2008    |

The applicable safety and health protection requirements for the design and construction of machinery based on Annex I of the Machinery Directive are complied with.

Complete technical documentation is available.

☒ in the original version

The operating instructions for the machinery/  
machine part are available

☒ in the language of the user's country:  
deutsch

In the event of modifications made to the machinery/equipment after delivery that have not been cleared with active Tools Europe GmbH, this declaration loses its validity.

| Authorised representative(s) for compilation of the technical documentation, CE commissioner(s) |                                    |           |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------|
| 22.6.2015   | [Name of signatory]                | [Stamp]   |
| date  | Signatory and details of signatory | Signature |

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.  
As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

► Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- If your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- If your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle owner-

ship. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

When using the vehicle, observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Implied warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

► Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

### QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>.

### Vehicle data storage

#### Information from electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides convenience and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating status, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating statuses of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lat-

eral acceleration, display of the fastened seat belts)

- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on vehicle damage events
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees or third parties. Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty events and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for OBD ("on-board

diagnostics") in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

They can enter data into the vehicle's convenience and infotainment functions themselves as part of the selected equipment.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be stored locally in the vehicle or is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle. If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data can only be transmitted to third parties upon your request with particular regard to the scope of use of online services according to your selected settings.

You can store or change convenience settings/ individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- seat and steering wheel position settings
- suspension and climate control settings
- individualisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control them via the control elements integrated in your vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transmitted to your smartphone.

Depending on the respective integration type, this includes, for example:

- general vehicle information
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone Apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of further data processing is determined by the provider of the App used. The respective App and your smartphone's operating system determine whether changes can be made to the settings and which settings can be changed.

## Service providers

### Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones).

Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/Apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

### Manufacturer's services

The manufacturer describes the respective functions and corresponding legal data protection information when suitable for the manufacturer's online services. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. to the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

### Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible

provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please enquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

## Copyright

Information on free and open source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>



## Restraint system

### Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Reduced restraint system protection

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.


The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

## Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

## Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.



**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.



Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.


Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

| Component                               | Detected deployment situation                      |
|---|--|
| Seat belt tensioners                    | Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover |
| Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag | Frontal impact                                     |
| Knee airbag                             | Frontal impact                                     |
| Side impact airbag                      | Side impact  |
| Window airbag                           | Side impact, rollover, frontal impact              |

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 44).

 **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:


- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 104).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 48).

### Reduced seat belt protection

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and

sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an extended seat belt extender while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt extender is extended while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt will not fit correctly against the body.

The seat belt may not then provide the proper protection.

- ▶ Always ensure that the seat belt extender is retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

If the seat belt extender does not retract automatically, it can be retracted manually. To do so, press the seat belt extender back as far as it will go before starting the vehicle. Pressing the seat belt extender back into place requires force.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

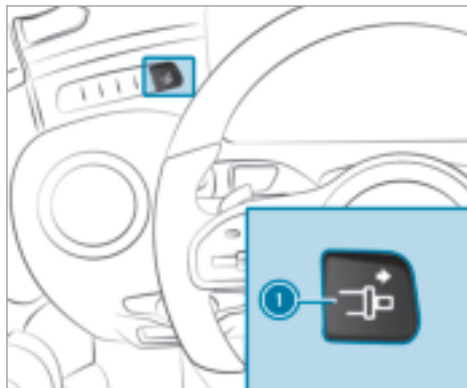
If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

### Extending/retracting the seat belt extender

The seat belt extender for the front seat helps you fasten your seat belt. When the door is closed, the seat belt extender extends.

You can also extend the seat belt extender using the seat belt extender button.



- Switch the ignition on.
- Press seat belt extender button ①. The seat belt extender extends.

The seat-belt extender is retracted again if:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds

In this case, press seat-belt extender button ① again. The seat belt extender extends again.

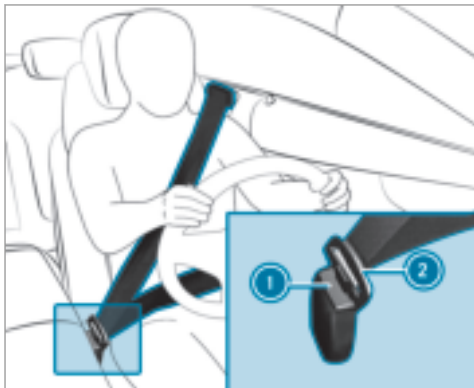
- the respective door is opened
- you fold the seat backrest forwards
- nobody is sitting in the front passenger seat

If you press seat belt extender button ① after this, the seat-belt extender will no longer extend.

The seat belt extender must always be retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

### Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can activate and deacti-

vate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:**

- ! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

**Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:**

- ! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

### Releasing a seat belt

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.


### Activating or deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle settings ➔ Belt adjustment

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

### Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

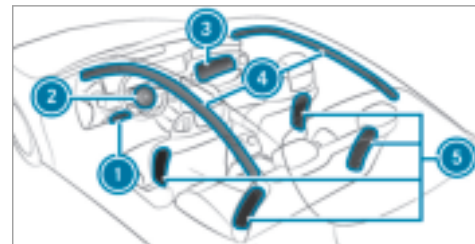


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel .

### Airbags

#### Overview of airbags



- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger front airbag
- ④ Windowbag
- ⑤ Side impact airbag


The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.



**When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.**


| AIRBAG  | Potential protection for ...                  |
|---|---|
| Knee airbag                                   | Thigh, knee and lower leg                     |
| Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag | Head and ribcage                              |
| Windowbag                                     | Head  |
| Side impact airbag                            | Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants |


The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 44).

 **NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:


- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

 Stow objects in a suitable place.

 Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

**Protection by the airbags**


Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

 Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front

passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 90).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 48).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side panelling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

## Reduced airbag protection

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 37).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

### Status of the front passenger airbags

#### Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system

The automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 55).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

Otherwise, the front passenger airbag may be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
  - The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
  - The person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

## Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps




### System self-test

When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed after the system self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the prevailing situation.

### After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information in this Owner's Manual.

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

**After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:** depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust

the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

- ▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information in this Owner's Manual.

**If a person is sitting in the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied with an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult

should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied with a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains out, depending on the result of the classification:
  - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible or a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

#### Further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 53).

- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 55).

#### PRE-SAFE® system

#### PRE-SAFE® (Pre-Crash Safety-System)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.

- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

### Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.  
The locking mechanism releases.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving  
or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist



## Children in the vehicle

### Notes on the safe transportation of children

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone"

function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

**⚠ WARNING** This poses an increased risk of death due to heat stroke or exposure to cold in the vehicle

If persons – particularly children – experience prolonged exposure to extremely high or low temperatures, this poses a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Only secure children using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the height, age and weight of the child and suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Be sure to observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- Always install a child restraint system on a rear seat if possible.
- Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the Top Tether anchorages
- The manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrectly installed child restraint systems

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury or even death!

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

- ① Use Mercedes-Benz care products recommended by Mercedes-Benz to clean child restraint systems. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The following notes must be observed:

- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the information on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 53).
- Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems (→ page 55).
- Notes on recommended child restraint systems (→ page 61).
- Instructions and safety notes on the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 40).
- Safety notes on the seat belt (→ page 32).
- Information on the correct use of the seat belt (→ page 36).

## ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

### Information on the ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury if the child secured weighs more than the permissible gross weight for an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child

restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When using a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as its correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

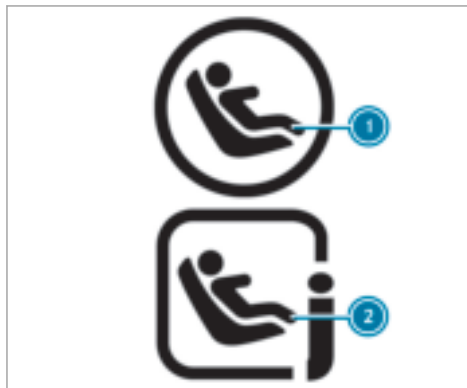
ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance

with ECE R44, i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R129.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R44 may be attached to ISOFIX mounting brackets.

The following child restraint systems can be attached to i-Size securing rings:

- ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with ECE R44
- i-Size child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with ECE R129



- ① Symbol for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system
- ② Symbol for fitting an i-Size child restraint system

### Fitting ISOFIX and i-Size child seat attachments

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury if the child secured weighs more than the permissible gross weight for an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

► If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child

restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

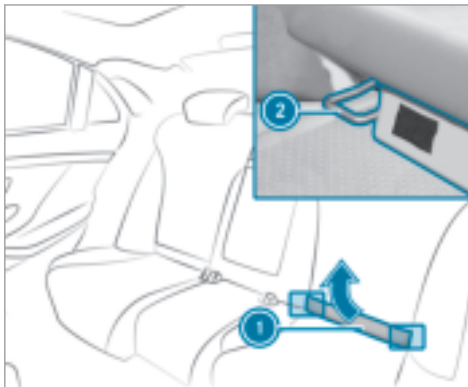
Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When using a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as its correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets.



- ▶ Fold upholstered lining ① upwards.
- ▶ Turn the support on the rear side of upholstered lining ① by 90°. Upholstered lining ① remains folded upwards.
- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both ISOFIX mounting brackets ② or i-Size mounting brackets ②.

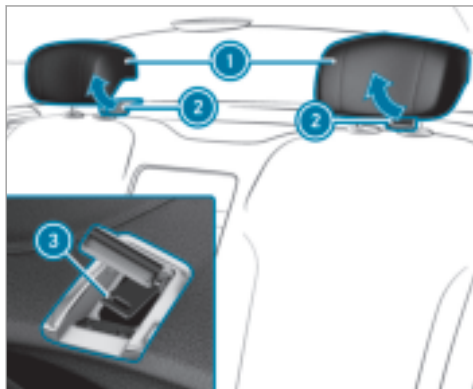
or

- ▶ Attach the i-Size child restraint system to both i-Size mounting brackets ②.

### Securing Top Tether

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether as Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① upwards (→ page 95).
- ▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ④ without twisting into Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 95). Make sure that you do

not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

### Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

#### Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

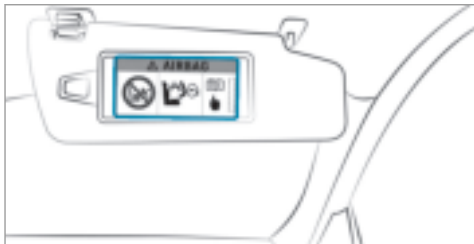
Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 40).

By doing this, you can avoid risks caused by:

- A child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.
- The unintentionally disabled front passenger airbag.

- Incorrect positioning of the child restraint system.



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor:

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, the front passenger airbag is enabled. Be sure to observe the notes on the safe transportation of children (→ page 46).

#### **Notes on vehicles without the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system**

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.



Never install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

Make sure you observe the following information:

- On forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 55).
- On attaching suitable child restraint systems (→ page 55).

### Notes on forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 42).

When using the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, it is essential to observe the following:

- Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Retract the seat cushion length as far as possible.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front

passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints.

- If necessary, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used, and the notes on fitting suitable child restraint systems (→ page 55).

### Suitability of the seats for child restraint systems

#### Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the following ECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- ECE R44
- ECE-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Examples of approval labels on child restraint systems:





Label for child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R44



Label for child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R129

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems of the following “Universal” category can be used, in accordance with the tables on suitability of seats for the attachment of child restraint systems, on seats marked U, UF, IUF or i-U.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. They can only be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

#### Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a baby car seat of the category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the driver's and front passenger seat such that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there might be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head

restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

**Legend for the table:**

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>X</b> | Not suitable for children in this weight category.  |
| <b>U</b> | Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. |

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>UF</b> | Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.  |
| <b>L</b>  | Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. |

| Weight categories                | Front passenger front airbag enabled <sup>1</sup> | Front passenger front airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup> | Rear seat left, right |
|----------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|
| <b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg   | X   | U, L  | U, L                  |
| <b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg  | X   | U, L  | U, L                  |
| <b>Category I:</b> 9 to 18 kg    | UF, L   | U, L  | U, L                  |
| <b>Category II:</b> 15 to 25 kg  | UF, L   | U, L  | U, L                  |
| <b>Category III:</b> 22 to 36 kg | UF, L   | U, L  | U, L                  |

| Weight categories   | Front passenger front airbag enabled <sup>1</sup> | Front passenger front airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup> | Rear seat left, right |
|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position. |   |   |                       |
| <sup>2</sup> The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.                          |   |   |                       |

**Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems**

Observe the following information:

- **When using a baby car seat of category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat:** adjust the driver's and front passenger seat such that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there might be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

**Legend for the table:**

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>X</b>   | Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.   |
| <b>IUF</b> | Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.   |
| <b>IL</b>  | Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. |

| Weight categories  | Size category | Equipment | Rear seat<br>Left, right |
|--|---------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Carry cot  | F             | ISO/L1    | X                        |
|  | G             | ISO/L2    | X                        |
| <b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg and approx. 6 months                    | E             | ISO/R1    | IL                       |
| <b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months                  | E             | ISO/R1    | IL                       |
|  | D             | ISO/R2    | IL                       |
|  | C             | ISO/R3    | IL <sup>1</sup>          |
| <b>Category I:</b> 9 to 18 kg and between approx. 9 months and 4 years | D             | ISO/R2    | IL                       |
|  | C             | ISO/R3    | IL <sup>1</sup>          |
|  | B             | ISO/F2    | IUF                      |
|  | B1            | ISO/F2X   | IUF                      |
|  | A             | ISO/F3    | IUF                      |

<sup>1</sup> When using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system: adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| X   | Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.                              |
| i-U | Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. |

|                               | Front passenger seat | Left rear seat | Right rear seat |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| i-Size child restraint system | X                    | i-U            | i-U             |

## Overview of recommended child restraint systems

### Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt


| Weight categories  | Manufacturer | Type              | Approval number (E1 ...) | Order number (A 000 ...) colour code 9H95 |
|--|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Category 0:</b><br>up to 10 kg<br>up to approximately 6 months              | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus II | 04 301 146               | 970 36 00<br>970 57 00                    |
| <b>Category 0+:</b><br>up to 13 kg<br>up to approximately 15 months            | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus II | 04 301 146               | 970 36 00<br>970 57 00                    |
| <b>Category I:</b><br>9 to 18 kg<br>between approximately 9 months and 4 years | Britax Römer | DUO plus          | 04 301 133               | 970 37 00<br>970 58 00                    |
| <b>Category II/III:</b><br>15 to 36 kg<br>between approximately 4 and 12 years | Britax Römer | KIDFIX            | 04 301 198               | 970 38 00<br>970 59 00                    |
|  | Britax Römer | KIDFIX XP         | 04 301 304               | 970 61 00                                 |

Recommended "Universal" and "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

| Weight categories   | Size category | Manufacturer | Type           | Approval number (E1 ...) | Order number (colour code: 9H95)   |
|---|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Category 0+:</b><br>up to 13 kg<br>up to approximately 15 months | E             | Britax Römer | BABY SAFE plus | 04 301 146               | B6 6 86 8224                       |
| <b>Category I:</b><br>9 to 18 kg                                    | B1            | Britax Römer | DUO plus       | 04 301 133               | A 000 970 37 00<br>A 000 970 58 00 |

 You can obtain further information on the correct child restraint system at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Notes on pets in the vehicle**

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.



## Key

## Overview of key functions

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Vehicle Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- ▶ Keep the keys out of the reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Vehicle Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

**! NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Locks
- ② Battery check lamp
- ③ Unlocks
- ④ Opens/closes the boot lid

The key locks and unlocks the following components:



- Doors
- Boot lid
- Fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- The vehicle is locked again

- Anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

- ❗ If battery check lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle settings ➔ Acoustic lock

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

#### Requirements:

- ❗ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.
- The ignition is switched off.





- ▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
  - ▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).


### Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap


- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the  button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

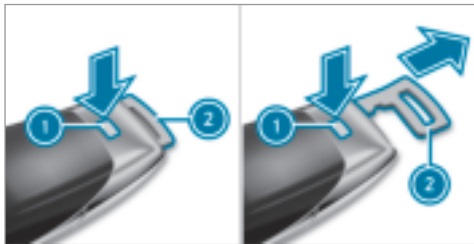
### Reducing the energy consumption of the key

**All vehicles:** if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the key twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

- i** When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 151).

### Removing/inserting the emergency key



- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

- i** You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

- ▶ Press release knob ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.
- ▶ **To insert:** press release knob ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

### Replacing the key battery

**⚠ DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 64).



- Press release button ② down fully and remove cover ①.
- Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- Push in battery compartment ③.
- Replace cover ① so that it engages.

### Problems with the key

| Problem                                       | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle. | <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</li> <li>• There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.</li> <li>• The key is faulty.</li> </ul> <p>► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary .</p> <p>► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock .</p> |

| Problem              | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions                   |
|----------------------|--|
| You have lost a key. | ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.     |
|                      | ► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|                      | ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.                |

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

- Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.
- If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

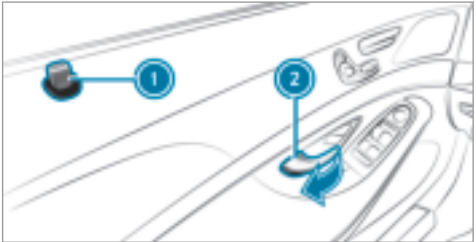
**i** After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

You can deactivate the additional door lock by deactivating the interior protection (→ page 89).

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

**United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 66).



- Pull door handle **2**.
- Locking pin **1** pops up when the door is unlocked.

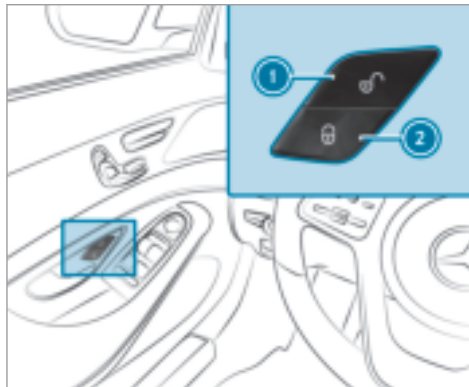
### Locking the doors from the inside

- ▶ Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle and close the driver's door.



- ▶ Press down locking knob ① on the driver's door from the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Exit the vehicle and press down the locking knob on the front passenger door.
- ▶ Close the front passenger door.

### Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.  
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.

- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

### Unlocking/locking the vehicle via a mobile phone

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Car Key" function.
- The "Digital Car Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- Suitable mobile phone with NFC aerial (Near Field Communication) and Secure Element.
- **Sufficient charge level of the mobile phone.** On some mobile phones, the function is also available when the battery is discharged.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated. Pull the door handle to activate the NFC aerial again.

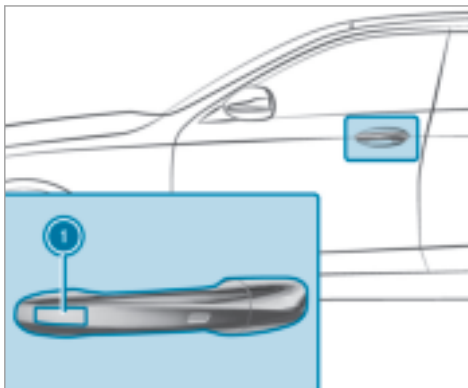
① You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at <http://www.mercedes.me>. Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

① Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

① The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

① Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

▶ Make sure that the charge level of the mobile phone is sufficient. If necessary, charge the mobile phone before unlocking the vehicle.



▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial ① is located with the part of the mobile phone where the NFC aerial is located.

The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

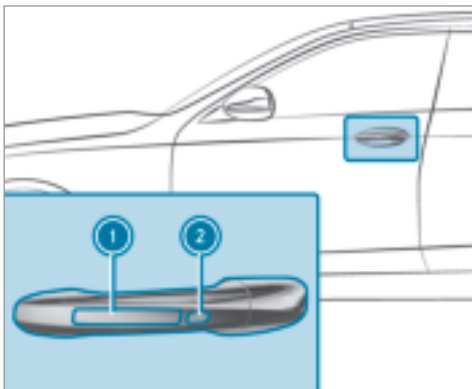
If you lose your mobile phone, deactivate the "Digital Car Key" service in Mercedes me connect at <https://www.mercedes.me>.

① Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

## Locking and unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

### Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



► **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

► **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

► **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

① For further information on convenience closing (→ page 82).

If you open the boot lid from outside, the boot lid is automatically unlocked.

## Problems with KEYLESS-GO

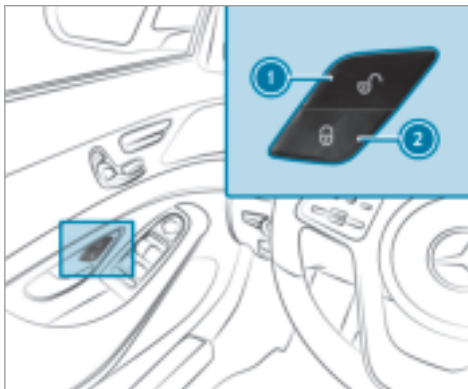
| Problem   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| <p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.</p> | <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</li> <li>• There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.</li> <li>• The key is faulty.</li> </ul> |



| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---------|--|
|         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary .</li><li>► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle .</li><li>► Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> |

### Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

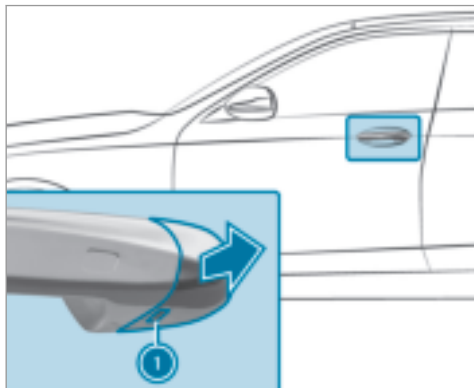
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

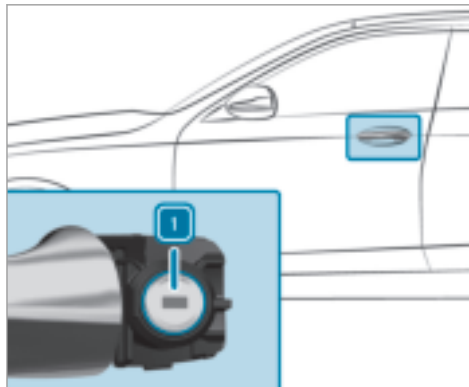
### Information on the power closing function for the doors

If you push the door into the lock up to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

### Unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key



- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ①.

- ① **Right-hand-drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

### Boot

#### Opening the boot lid

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.


- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

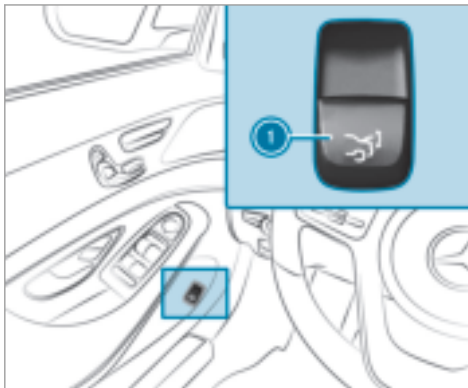
**! NOTE** Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options to open the boot lid:

- ▶ With the boot lid unlocked, press the top of the star.
- ▶ Pull the folded-out star when the reversing camera is activated and the boot lid is unlocked.
- ▶ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** with the boot lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull the boot lid upwards and release as soon as it begins to open.
- ▶ **i** To open the boot lid, pull on the folded-out star when the reversing camera is activated.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.



- ▶ Pull boot lid remote operating switch ①.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** move your foot below the bumper (→ page 76).

**Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** if an object restricts the boot lid during the automatic opening process, the obstacle detection system stops the boot lid. The obstacle detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

## Closing the boot lid

**! WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.


There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**! WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid


Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing

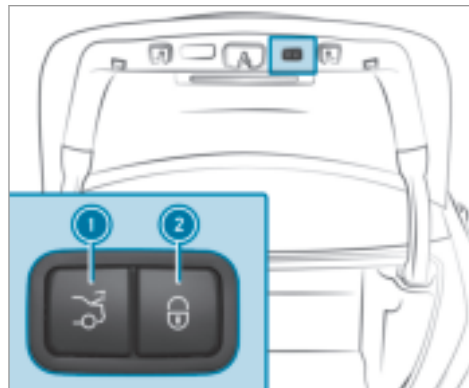
in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- ▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the  button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the boot lid.

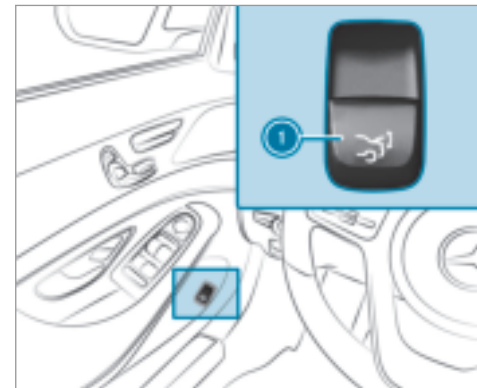
**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by moving your foot in a kicking motion under the rear bumper.

You have the following options to close the boot lid:

- ▶ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** pull down the boot lid slightly and release it as soon as it begins to close.
- ▶ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press and hold the  button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- ▶ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press closing button ① in the boot lid.
- ▶ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing and KEYLESS-GO:** press locking button ② in the boot lid.  
If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid closes and the vehicle is locked.



- ▶ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press boot lid remote operating switch ①.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** move your foot below the bumper (→ page 76).

### Automatic reversing function of the boot lid

If an object restricts the boot lid during the automatic closing process, the boot lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

### ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

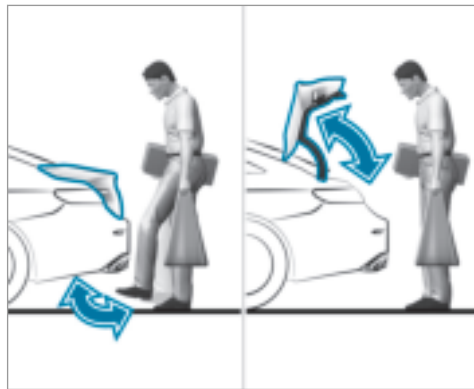
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the  button on the key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the boot lid.

### HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 71) and closing (→ page 72) the boot lid.

- ❗ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

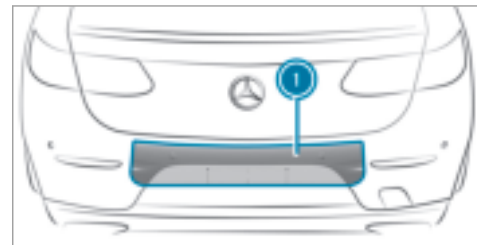
**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

**Requirements:**

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back.



❗ Sensor detection range

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

**System limitations**

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

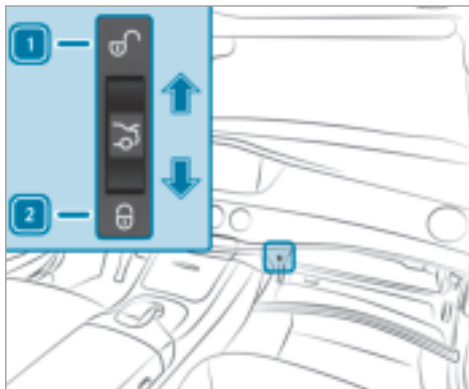
The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle, sitting on the edge of the boot, or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. charging cables, tensioning straps or luggage.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 63) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

### Switching separate boot locking on/off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot remains locked.



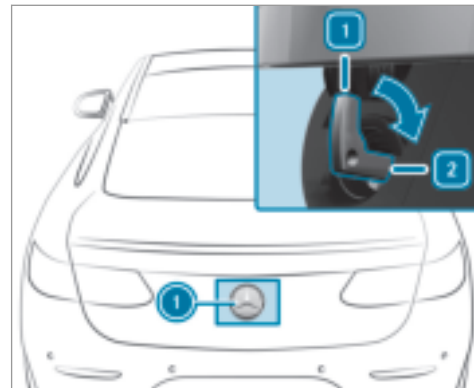
► **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 2.

► **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 1.

❗ If an accident has been detected, the boot unlocks even if separate locking is switched on.

### Unlocking the boot lid using the emergency key

► Take the emergency key element out of the key (→ page 64).



► Press the top of the star ①.

- ▶ With the handle pointing upwards, insert the emergency key into the boot lock as far as it will go.
  - ▶ Turn the emergency key clockwise from position **1** to position **2**.
  - ▶ Turn the emergency key back to position **1** and remove it.
- i** If you use the emergency key to unlock and open the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.

### Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

➞ **Vehicle** ➞  **Vehicle settings** ➞ **Boot lid open. limiter**

This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Roller sunblinds

#### Extending/retracting the rear window roller sunblind

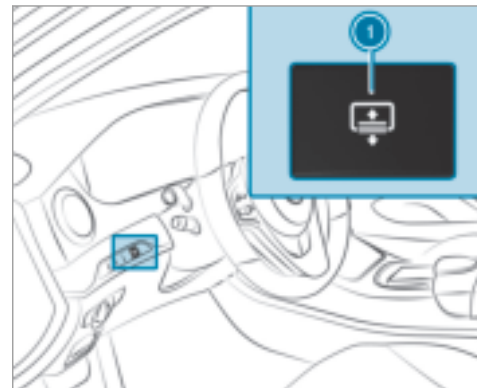
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by objects

- ▶ Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



- ▶ **To extend or retract:** press button **1**.

**i** Depending on the model, button **1** is located in the door control panel on the driver's side.



## Side windows

### Opening and closing the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

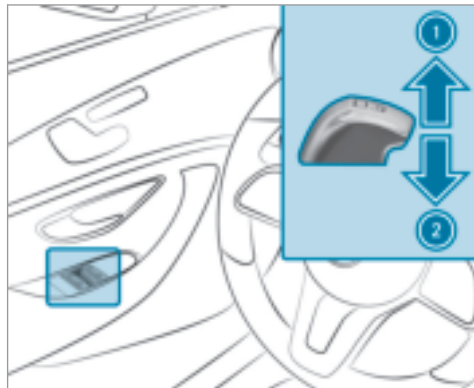
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.


#### Requirements:


- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

► **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

❗ Automatic operation for closing is available only for the front side windows.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a door is opened.

### Automatic reverse function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reverse function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


► When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.


- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

### Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

► Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.


► **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.


Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.  
The following functions are performed:
  - The vehicle is locked.

- The side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 68).

Problems with the side windows

| Problem  | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions   |
|--|--|
| A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Check to see if any objects are in the window guide.</li></ul></div> <div><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated</p><p>If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active.</p><p>Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.</li><li>▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.</li></ul></div> |

| Problem  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  | <p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <p>► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second.<br/>The side window is closed with increased force.</p> <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <p>► Repeat the previous step.<br/>The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.</p> |
| The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature. | <p>The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <p>► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary .</p>  |

## Panoramic roof

### Operating the panoramic roof's roller sunblind

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening and closing the roller sunblinds

Body parts can become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame when opening or closing.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement of the roller sunblind.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

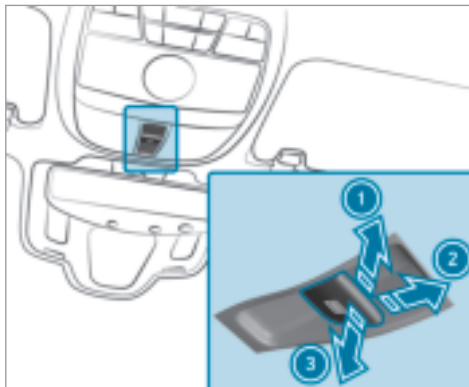
or



- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening/closing process is stopped.


### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

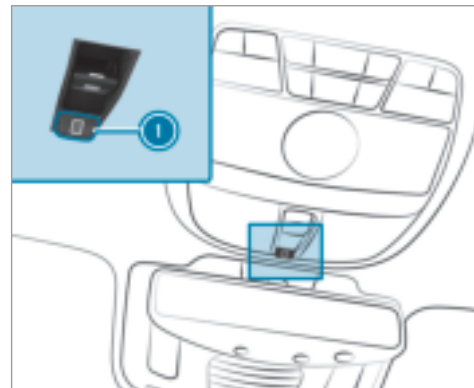
### Opening or closing the roller sunblind



- ▶ **To open:** push the  button in direction ① or pull in direction ②.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the  button in direction ③.

If you press or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can

stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling the button again.



**Vehicles without MAGIC SKY CONTROL:** you can start and interrupt automatic operation via button ①.

- ▶ Press button ①. Depending on the degree of openness, the roller sunblind is completely opened or closed.

### Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- ▶ When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

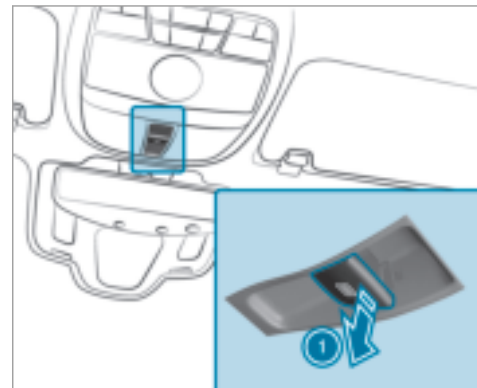
- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.



### Adjusting the panoramic roof's roller sunblind

#### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

If the roller sunblind cannot be moved smoothly, you can re-adjust the roller sunblind.



- ▶ Pull the  button down repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of the arrow ① until the roller sunblind has been fully closed.
- ▶ Pull and press the  button for another second.
- ▶ Check whether the roller sunblind can be completely opened again.

- ▶ If this is not the case: repeat the steps above again.
- ▶ If the roller sunblind still cannot be moved smoothly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## MAGIC SKY CONTROL

### MAGIC SKY CONTROL function

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a function with which you can change the transparency of the panoramic roof. You can choose to have the panoramic roof darkened or transparent.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury caused by touching electrical components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL

MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the roof lining behind the panoramic roof is damaged or removed, electric components will be exposed.

If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock.

- ▶ Never remove the roof lining behind the panoramic roof.
- ▶ If the roof lining is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- ▶ Always have work on MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL



- ▶ **To change the degree of transparency:** press button ①.

① When you switch off the power supply, the panoramic roof darkens automatically. When you switch on the power supply or the ignition, the degree of transparency of the panoramic roof returns to the state it was in before the power supply was switched off.

## Anti-theft protection

### Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

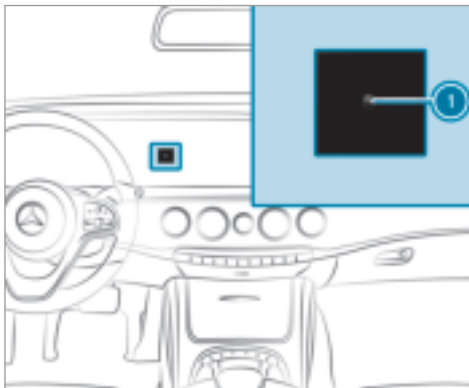
#### Function of the ATA system (anti-theft alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (→ page 88)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 88)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp ① flashes.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key.

- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

① When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 323).

#### Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the , or button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 151)

#### Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.



### Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed.



Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 60 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Boot lid


Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the  or  button on the key.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS.

### Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle** >>  **Vehicle settings** >> **Tow-away protection**

 Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A vehicle door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

### Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.



Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the  or  button on the key.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS.

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- Moving objects, e.g. mascots in the vehicle interior.
- The side window is open.

### Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle »  Vehicle settings » Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection remains deactivated until:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A vehicle door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

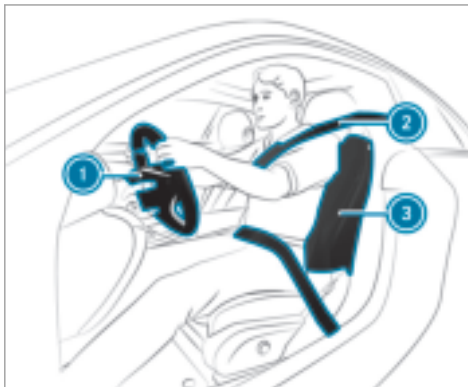
### Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat electrically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

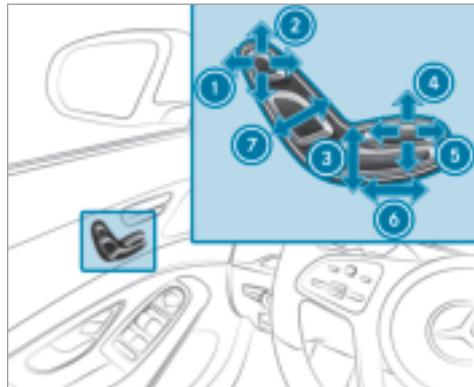
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or under or behind the seats.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Head restraint height
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion inclination

- ⑤ Seat cushion length
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑦ Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings using the memory function (→ page 103).

- ① The head restraint height is adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

### Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat electrically

#### Requirements:

- To select the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on



You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heater
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.

When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons in the door control panel on the driver's side.

### Head restraints

#### Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

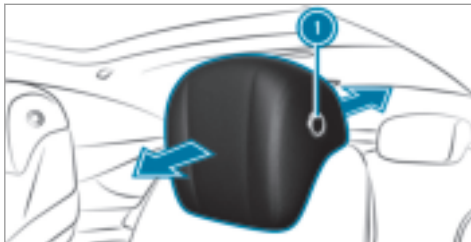
There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot

adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

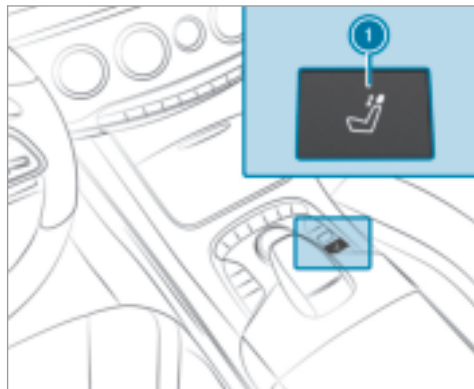


- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

**Lowering the rear seat head restraints electrically from the front**

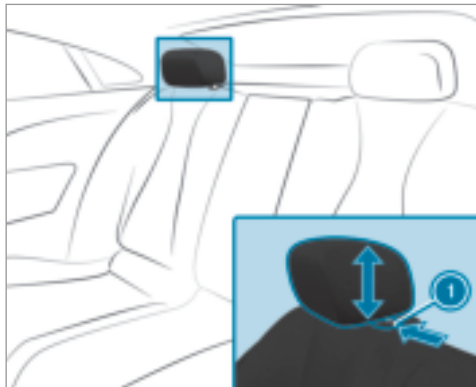
**Requirements:**

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ① Depending on the model, button ① is located in the door control panel on the driver's side.

## Adjusting the rear seat head restraints



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

## Configuring seat settings

### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

### Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔ Seats

- ▶ Select [Driver's seat](#) or [Passenger seat](#).

### Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select [Side bolsters](#).
- ▶ Select the setting.

### Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest

- ▶ Select [Lumbar](#).
- ▶ Adjust the air cushion.

### Memory function

- ▶ Save the seat adjustments with the memory function (→ page 103).

## Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

### Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select [Driver's seat](#) or [Passenger seat](#).
- ▶ Select [Dynamic seat](#).
- ▶ **Select setting:** [Off](#), [Level 1](#) or [Level 2](#).

## Overview of massage and workout programs

### Massage programs

The following programs can be selected:

- [Hot Relaxing back](#)
- [Hot Relaxing shoulder](#)
- [Activating Massage](#)
- [Classic Massage](#)
- [Mobilizing Massage](#)



### Active Workout

The [Act. Workout backrest](#) program requires your active cooperation. Tensing and releasing also helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

### Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

➞ [Vehicle](#) ➞  [Seats](#)

▶ Select [Driver's seat](#) or [Passenger seat](#).

▶ Select [Massage](#).

▶ Select a massage program.

The massage program runs for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.

▶ To set the massage intensity: switch [High intensity](#) on ☒ or off ☐.

### Resetting seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

➞ [Vehicle](#) ➞  [Seats](#) ➞ [Reset](#)

▶ Select [Yes](#) or [No](#).

❗ Only the currently selected seat is reset.

### Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back

With the EASY-ENTRY function, the seat moves forwards if you have folded the seat backrest forwards. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear of the vehicle.



▶ **To fold forwards:** pull seat release handle ❶ and fold the seat backrest forwards as far as it will go. The seat moves automatically to the foremost position.

▶ **To fold back:** swing back the seat backrest horizontally. If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the

instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

The seat moves automatically to the stored position.

If the previous seat position can no longer be set, e. g. because of luggage in the rear footwell or after occupants have entered the rear of the vehicle:

- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① again and return the seat backrest to an upright position. The seat locks in the new fore-and-aft adjustment position.

### Switching the seat heater on/off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

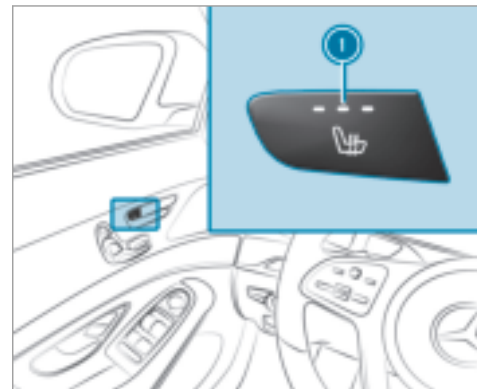
**! NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

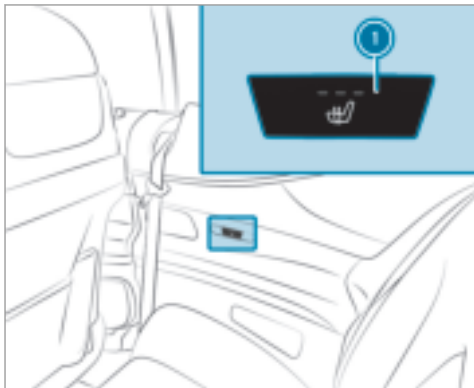
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.





- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heater is switched off.

- ❶ The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater is switched off.
- ❶ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heater for the driver's seat remains active.
- ❶ You can set the distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushions and seat backrests on the front and rear seats using the multimedia system (→ page 98).
- ❶ Vehicles with the Warmth Comfort Package: you can adjust the heating of the armrests in the door and centre console using the multimedia system (→ page 98)

## Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Vehicle settings ➞ Panel heating

When the seat heater is switched on, the armrests in the vehicle and the centre console can be heated.

- Select **Front and rear**, **Front only**, **Rear only** or **Off**.

## Switching the seat ventilation on/off

### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

- ❶ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat ventilation for the driver's seat remains active.

### Switching AIRSCARF on/off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the outlet opening.

- Turn the heating output down in good time.

- Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

### Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



AIRSCARF warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the vents in the head restraints.

- ▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

- ▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

If all of the indicator lamps are off, AIRSCARF is switched off.

- ❶ When switching on, the blower starts up only after a preheating phase which lasts a few seconds.

After switching off, the blower runs on for a few seconds to cool down the heating elements.

- ❶ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

- ▶ Adjusting the AIRSCARF vent (→ page 147).

Make sure that there are no objects covering the intake grille on the back of the head restraint.

Make sure that objects do not enter the vents in the head restraints.

## Steering wheel

### Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

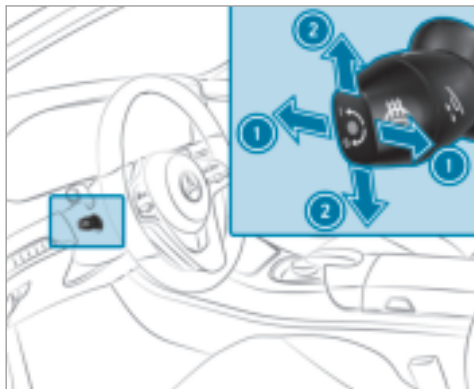
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.

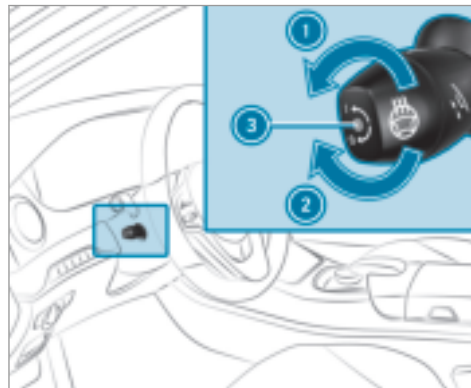


- ① Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
- ② Adjusts the height
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 103).

### Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

#### Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②. If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

### Easy entry and exit feature

#### Function of the easy entry and exit feature

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the

sweep of the steering wheel or the driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.  
The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web App.

**Vehicles with memory function:** you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the

memory position buttons of the memory function.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

- ① The steering wheel moves upwards only if it has not already reached the upper stop. The driver's seat moves backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position of the steering wheel is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- **Vehicles with memory function:** call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** save the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** press one of the memory function saved position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

## Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

Vehicle >> Vehicle settings >> Easy Entry/Exit

- Select **Steer. wheel and seat**, **Steering wheel only** or **Off**.

### Using the memory function

**WARNING** Risk of an accident if memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

If you use the memory function to set the seat or the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants, especially children, could be entrapped.

- During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

### Storing

The memory function is only available in vehicles with the memory package.

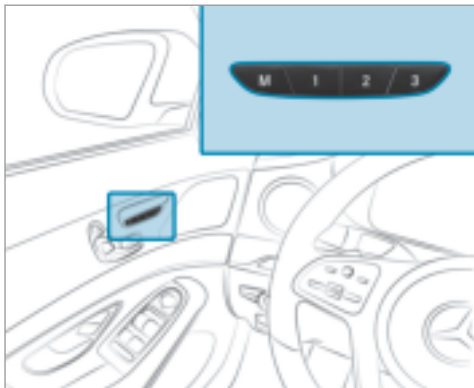
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following settings can be stored for the front seats:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Active multicontour seat: side bolsters of the seat backrest, shoulder of the seat backrest, contour of the seat backrest, dynamic function level



- Seat heater: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display



- ▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, head-up display and outside mirror is in the stored position.

**i** If you release the preset position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately.

#### **Vehicles with an Active Multicontour**

**Seat Package:** the setting of the active multicontour seat or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

**Vehicles without the Active Multicontour Seat Package:** adjustment of the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

## Stowage areas

### Notes on loading the vehicle

#### **⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

#### **⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the luggage net hooks. Distribute the load on the luggage net hooks evenly.

### **Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior**

#### **Overview of the front stowage compartments**

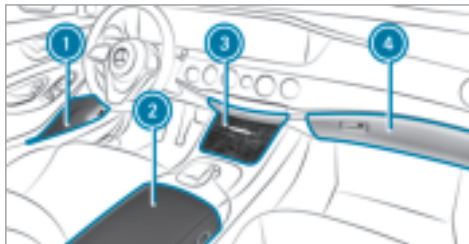
#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

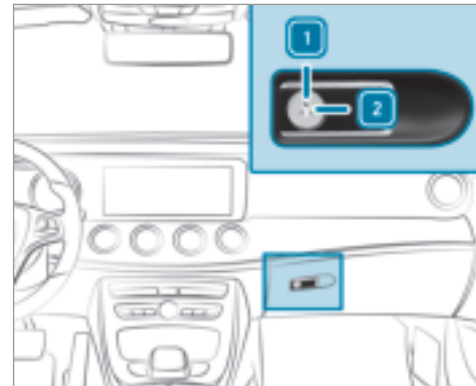
- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ① Stowage compartment in the doors
- ② Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console
- ④ Glove box

### Locking or unlocking the glove box



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or anti-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

## Opening the spectacles compartment



- ▶ Press button ①.

## Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

## Opening the stowage compartment in the rear-compartment centre console



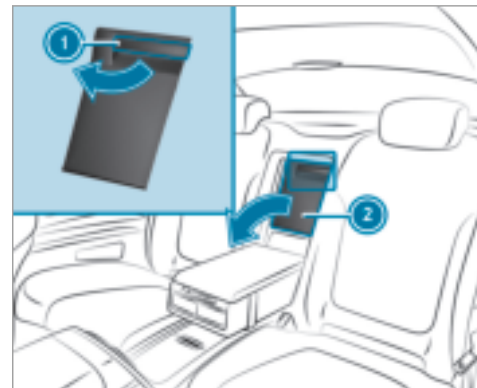
- ▶ Slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

## Opening the stowage box in the backrest in the rear compartment

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the rear seat armrest

When folded out, the rear seat armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.



- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.

## Skibag

### Unfolding the through-load ski bag and loading skis

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to using the through-load ski bag incorrectly

The through-load ski bag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident in the following cases:

- If you transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the through-load ski bag
- If you do not secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps

- ▶ Only store skis in the through-load ski bag.
- ▶ Always secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

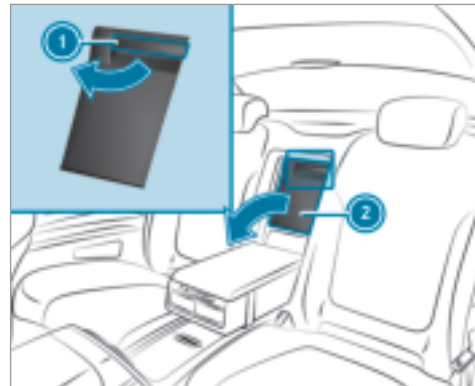
Ensure the following when using the through-load ski bag:

- do not transport more than three pairs of skis in the through-load ski bag
- when carefully sliding the skis into or removing them from the through-load ski bag, mind the sharp edges and corners of the skis

Stow the skis as follows:

- when sliding the skis in, position the running surfaces of the respective pair of skis together
- position one pair of skis at the bottom with the tips of the skis pointing outwards
- position the two additional pairs of skis on the left and right-hand side above the lower pair of skis with the tips of the skis are by 90° to the tips of the skis below

### Unfolding the through-load ski bag



- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.

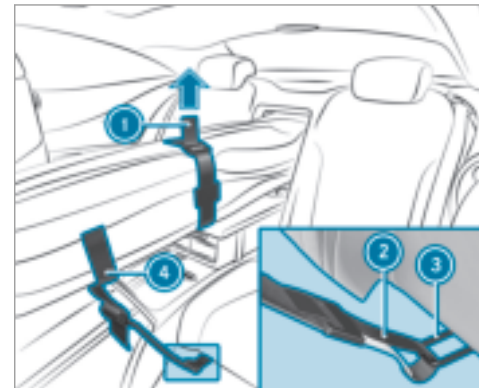


- ▶ Release the Velcro strips on through-load ski bag ①.
- ▶ Pull through-load ski bag ① into the vehicle interior and unfold it.
- ▶ Open the boot lid.

### Loading skis



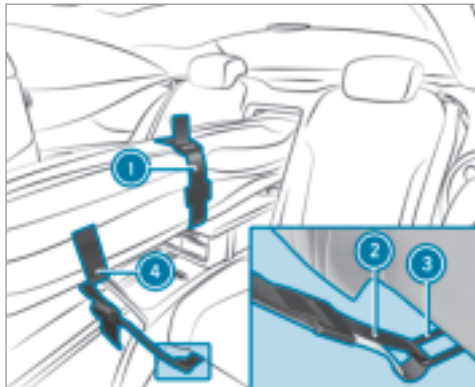
- ▶ Pull handle ① of the flap.
- ▶ Fold the flap to the side until it is held in place by the magnet.
- ▶ Slide the skis into the through-load ski bag.



- ▶ Pull lashing strap ① tight by the loose end until the skis are held firmly inside the through-load ski bag.
- ▶ Engage hook ② in securing ring ③.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ④ tight by the loose end.

## Removing the skis and folding up the through-load ski bag

### Removing skis



- ▶ Release lashing strap ①.
- ▶ Release tensioning strap ④.
- ▶ Remove hook ② from securing ring ③.

- ▶ Take the skis carefully out of the through-load ski bag from the boot.
- ▶ Close the flap in the boot.

### Folding up the through-load ski bag

- ▶ Fold up the through-load ski bag using the folding aid and close it with the Velcro fasteners.
- ▶ Put the through-load ski bag into the backrest.

### Removing the through-load ski bag



- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Open flap ①.

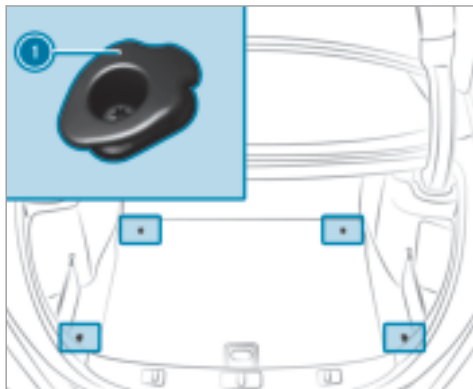
- ▶ Release the through-load ski bag at catch ② and remove.

## Overview of the luggage net hooks

Observe the following notes:

- secure the load using the luggage net hooks
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are intended only as anti-slip protection for light loads
- do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners
- pad sharp edges for protection

There are up to four luggage net hooks in the boot depending on the equipment installed.



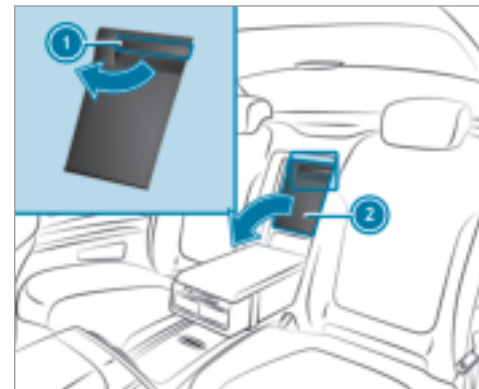
① Luggage net hooks

### Opening the through-loading feature in the rear

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the soft top caused by loading

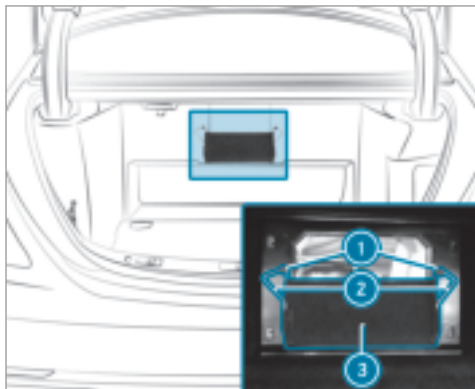
The soft top can be damaged if the through-loading feature is loaded in the rear and the boot separator has not been lowered.

► Before loading the through-loading feature in the rear, lower the boot separator.



- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.



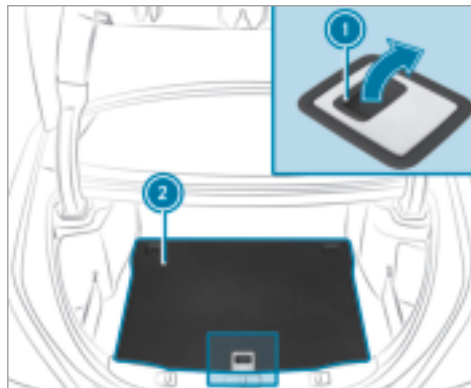


- ▶ If necessary, pull the rear apron ③ upwards and fold it down.

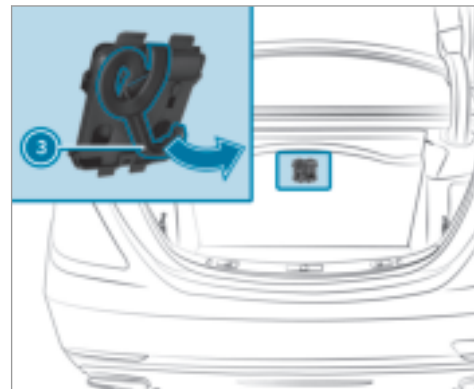
If the through-loading feature is to be used as a stowage compartment again:

- ▶ Pull the rear apron ③ upwards and attach the wire brackets ② to the hooks ①.

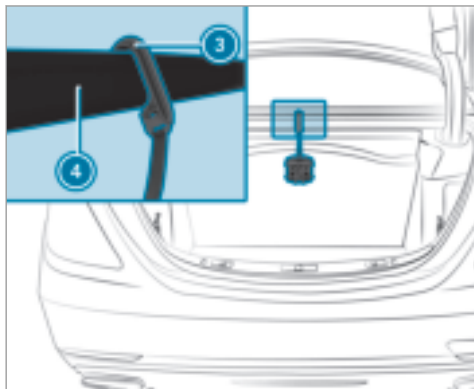
### Opening the stowage space under the boot floor



- ▶ Pull boot floor ② upwards using handle ① until it rests against the boot separator.



- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the boot floor.



- ▶ Clip hook ③ onto drip rail ④.

### Cup holders

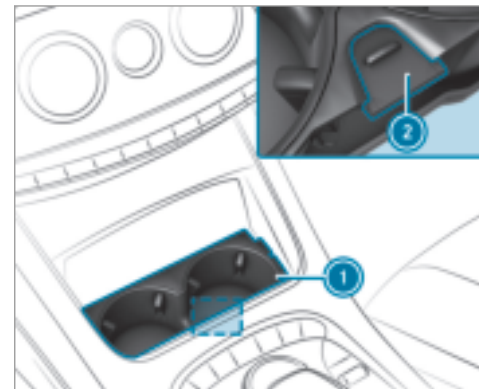
#### Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- ▶ **To remove:** slide catch ② forwards and pull out cup holder ①.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cup holder ① and slide back catch ②.
- i The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.
- i Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 102).

## Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest

### ! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

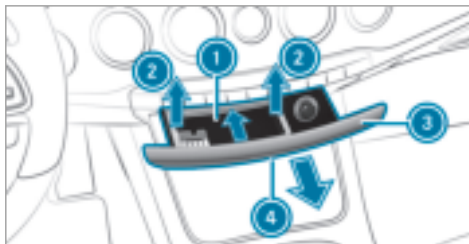
- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- ▶ Press cup holder ① or ②.
- ▶ Place a container in or remove a container from cup holder ① or ②.

## Ashtray and cigarette lighter

### Using the ashtray in the front centre console



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press marking ④.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** grip the sides of insert ①, push it forward and pull it upwards ②.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ① into the drawer until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** press stowage compartment ③ closed until it locks.

## Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

### ⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.  
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

## Sockets

### 12 V socket in the front centre console

#### Requirements:

- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

### Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

#### Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



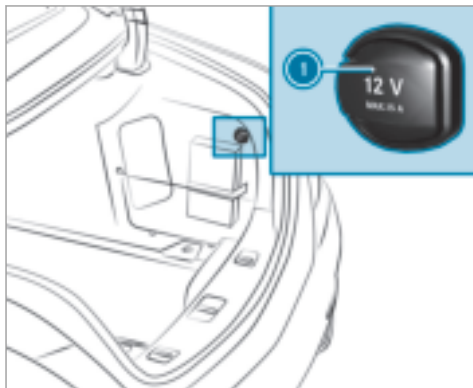
- ▶ Slide cover ① backwards.
- ▶ Lift up socket cap ②.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

### Using the 12 V socket in the boot

#### Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

## Coolbox

### Using the refrigerator box

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to a covered ventilation grille on the coolbox

If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat.

- ▶ Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

The ventilation grille for the refrigerator box is in the boot.

The refrigerator box can bear a maximum load of 3.5 kg.

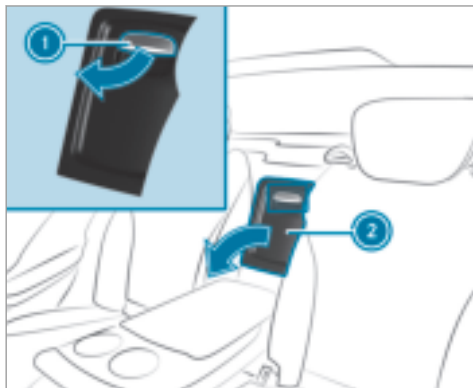
Store only plastic bottles in the upper compartment of the refrigerator box. The contents of the bottle must be no more than 0.5 l.

If you do not need to use the refrigerator box for an extended period you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the lid open for a time.

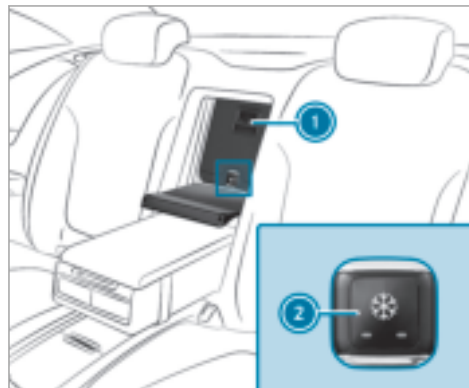
The refrigerator box reduces its cooling output or switches off in the following cases:

- too many electrical consumers are turned on
- the starter battery is not sufficiently charged

If this is the case, the indicator lamps flash in the button to switch the refrigerator box on and off. The cooling function will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.



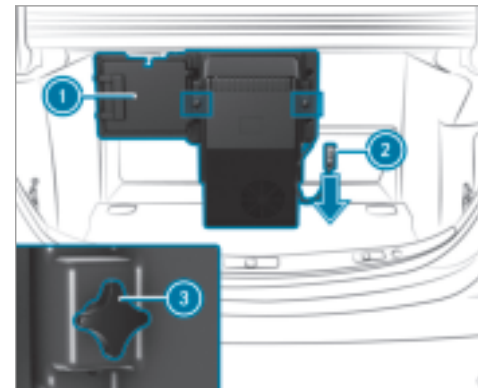
- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and fold down the cover.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ② repeatedly until an indicator lamp (low cooling) flashes or two indicator lamps (high cooling) flash.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ② repeatedly until both indicator lamps go out.

## Removing or fitting the refrigerator box

### Removing



- ▶ Switch off the refrigerator box.
- ▶ Pull plug ② down and out.
- ▶ Unscrew both screws ③.
- ▶ Pull out the refrigerator box.
- ▶ Close flap ①.

**Fitting**

- ▶ Swing flap ❶ to the side until it is locked in place by the magnet.
- ▶ Insert the refrigerator box.
- ▶ Tighten both screws ❸.
- ▶ Connect plug ❷.

### Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

#### Notes on wireless charging of the mobile phone

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- ▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those made of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

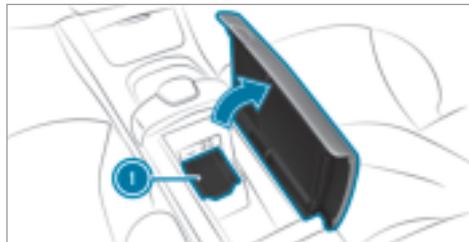
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

### Wireless charging of the mobile phone in the front

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

### Fitting or removing the floor mats

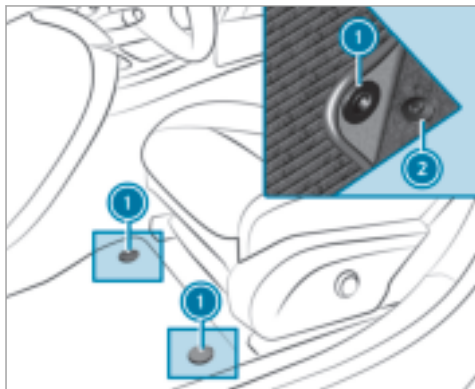
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.





▶ **To fit:** press stud ① into holder ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders ②.

## Exterior lighting

### Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

**Vehicles with static LED headlamps:** it is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries where traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**Vehicles with Intelligent Light System:** before crossing the border into countries where they drive on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam (→ page 127).

After the headlamps are changed:

- oncoming traffic is not dazzled
- the edge of the road is not illuminated as far or as high
- the "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions are not available.

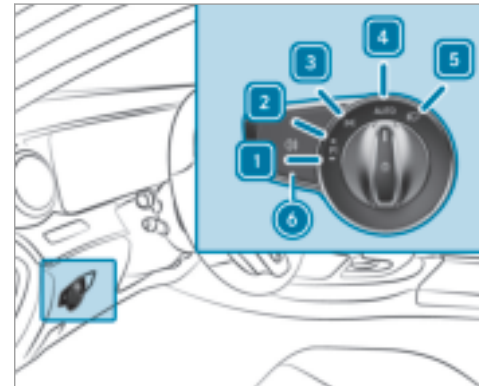
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical dipped beam when you return from abroad.

## Lighting systems and your responsibility



The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.



## Light switch

### Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)



- 5  Dipped beam/main beam
- 6  Switches the rear fog light on or off

When dipped beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights  is deactivated and replaced by the dipped beam indicator lamp .

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- ▶ Where possible, switch on the right  or left  parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.


- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 127).

### Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, dipped beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status, whether the engine is running and the light conditions.

**! WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

### Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

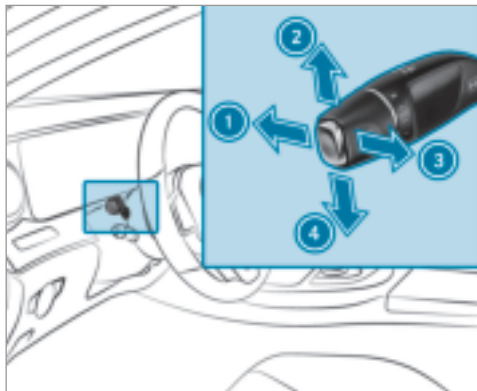
#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.




## Operating the lights combination switch



- ① Main beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flasher
- ④ Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to activate the function in question.

### Main beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. When the main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for dipped beam  is deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the main beam .
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

### Headlamp flasher:

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

### Turn signal light

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

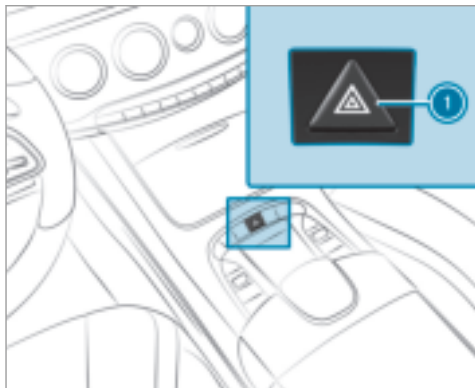
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

### Vehicles with Active Lane Keeping

**Assist:** Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- Lengthen turn signal operation for the duration of the lane change if the driver has activated the turn signal indicator.
- Automatically activate the turn signal indicator if the driver indicated to turn in that direction immediately before but a lane change was not immediately possible.

## Activating/deactivating the hazard warning light



▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning light switches on automatically if:

- The airbag has been deployed.
- The vehicle brakes sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning light switches off automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed exceeding 10 km/h following maximum full-stop braking.

## Intelligent Light System

### Intelligent Light System function

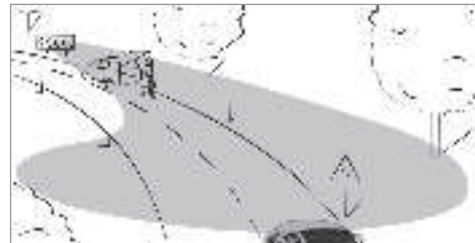
The LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improving illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps function (→ page 124)
- Cornering light (→ page 125)
- Motorway mode (→ page 125)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 125)

The system is only active when it is dark.

## Active headlamps function



Functions of the active headlamps:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated while driving.

The functions are active when the dipped beam is switched on.

### Cornering light function



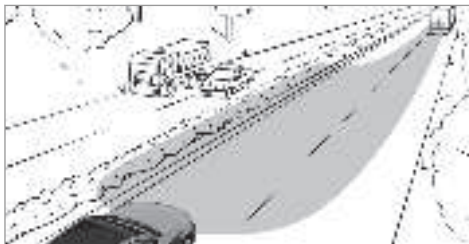
Cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned.

### Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

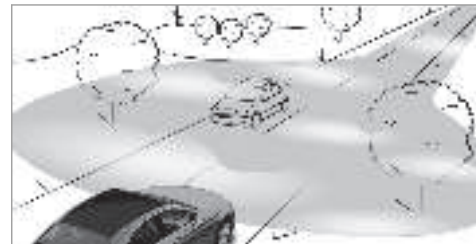
- The vehicle speed.

The function is not active:

- At speeds below 80 km/h.

### Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces glare for the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is active:

- At speeds below 70 km/h when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is not active:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

### Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

#### Requirement:

- the ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Light settings ➡ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

#### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

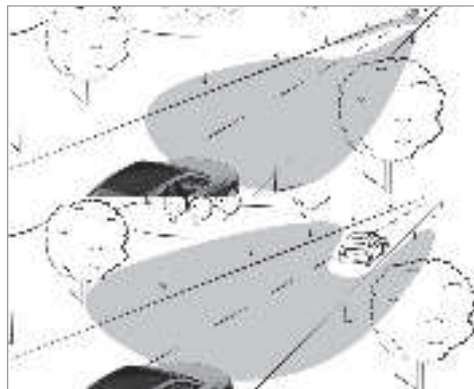
#### System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between:

- Dipped beam
- Partial main beam
- Main beam

The partial main beam uses the main beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling

them. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped beam.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial main beam and the main beam switch off automatically.

At speeds above 30 km/h:


- If no other road users are detected, the main beam is automatically switched on.
- If other road users are detected, the partial main beam is automatically switched on.

At speeds above approx. 50 km/h:


- The headlamp range of the dipped beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  position.

- ▶ Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.

When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

### Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Light settings ➞ Dipped-beams

- ▶ Select **Left-side traffic** or **Right-side traffic**.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Light settings ➞ Ext. light. del. shut-off

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

### Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Light settings ➞ Locator lighting

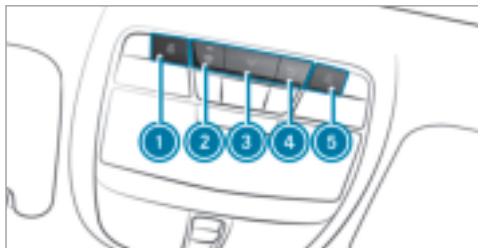
- ▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.






If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.



## Interior lighting

### Adjusting the interior lighting



- ▶ ①  Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ▶ ②  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ▶ ③  Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- ▶ ④  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
- ▶ ⑤  Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on/off

### Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Light settings ➔ Ambient light

#### Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set a colour.

#### Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Set a brightness value.

#### Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness zones**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. The **Display**, **Front** and **Rear** zones can be set separately.
- ① Setting brightness zones is not available for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

#### Activating multi-coloured lighting

- ▶ Select **Multi-colour**.

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset colour combinations available.

#### Activating multi-coloured animation

- ▶ Select **Multi-colour animat..**
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen colour combination changes in a predefined rhythm.

#### Activating climate-dependent lighting

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. The colour of the ambient lighting adapts to suit the air conditioning setting.

#### Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

## Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

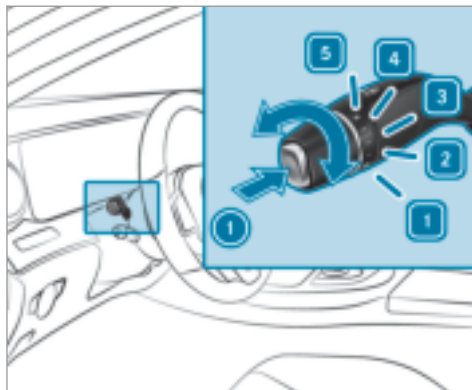
Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Light settings ➞ Interior light shut-off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.



## Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

### Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** **...** Intermittent wiping, normal
- 3** **...** Intermittent wiping, frequent

- 4** **—** Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** **==** Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the correct position **1** - **5**.
- ▶ **Single wipe / washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow **1**.
  -  Single wipe
  -  Wiping with washer fluid

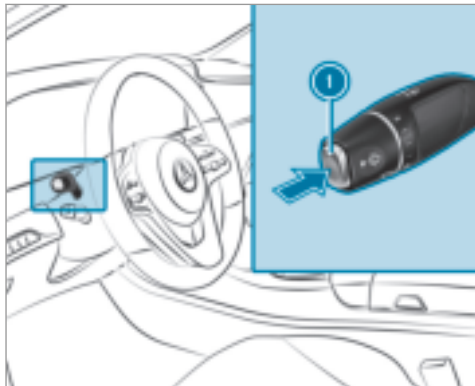
### Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position (service position)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

### Activating the service position



- ▶ Switch the power supply on and off again (→ page 148).
- ▶ Press and hold button ① for longer than a second.  
The wiper arms move to a position vertical to the bonnet.

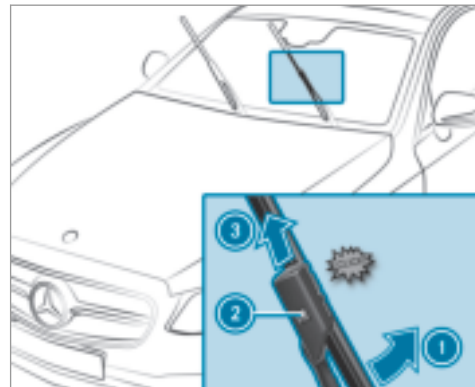
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the wind-screen.

### Deactivating the service position

- ▶ Switch the power supply on and off again (→ page 148).
- ▶ Press button ①.  
The wiper arms return to their normal position.

### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

#### Removing the wiper blades



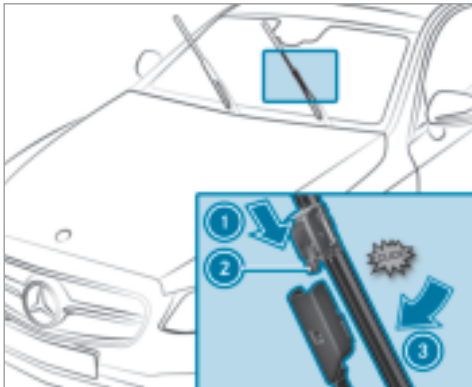
- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly in one hand. With the other hand, turn the

wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.

The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.

- ▶ **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.

### Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- ▶ Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ on the wiper arm. The wiper blade engages with a noticeable click and moves freely again.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the wind-screen.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion

- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

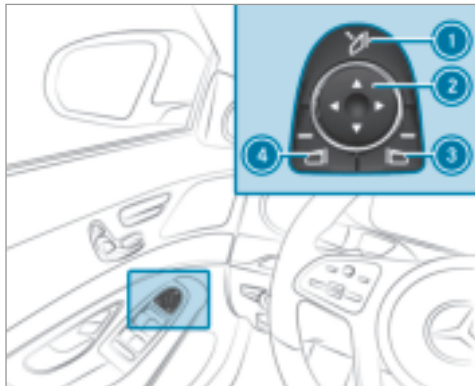
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

## Folding the outside mirrors in/out



▶ Briefly press button ①.

① If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

## Adjusting the outside mirrors

- ▶ Select the required mirror using button ③ or ④.
- ▶ Use button ② to set the position of the mirror you have selected.

## Engaging the outside mirrors

- ▶ Press and hold button ①. You will hear a click and the mirror audibly engage in position. The mirror is set in the correct position.

## Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the inside rear-view mirror.

### System limitations

The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:

- the engine is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

### Function of the passenger outside mirror parking position

**i** The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

The parking position makes parking easier.

The passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front passenger side in the following situations:

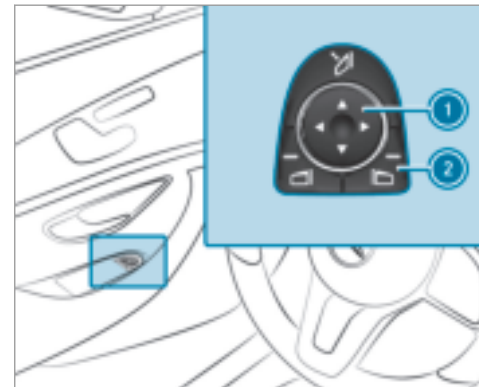
- the parking position is stored (→ page 133)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- if you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 15 km/h
- if you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

### Storing the parking position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

#### Storing



- ▶ Select the passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

### Calling up

- ▶ Select the passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The passenger outside mirror moves to the stored parking position.

### Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

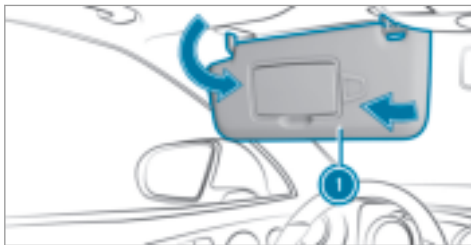
Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Vehicle settings ➞ Auto. fold-in mirrors

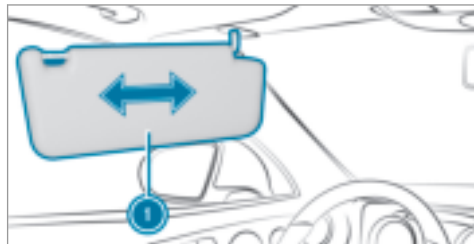
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Operating the sun visors

#### Using the single sun visor

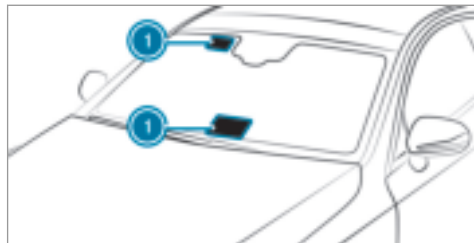


- ▶ **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor ① down.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor ① to the side.



- ▶ Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.

### Infrared reflective windscreen function



The infrared reflective windscreen is coated and prevents an excessive build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior against radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can only be mounted on areas of the windscreen which are permeable to radio waves ①.

Areas permeable to radio waves ① are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated using an external light source.



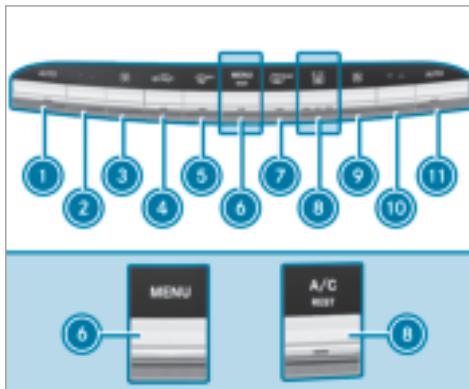
## Overview of climate control systems

### Notes on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, the pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Overview of the operating unit for automatic climate control

The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.




- ① **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic, left (→ page 137)
- ② ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
- ③ Sets the airflow, left
- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 139)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen

- ⑥ Vehicles without a stationary heater: **MENU** calls up the air conditioning menu  
Vehicles with a stationary heater: **MENU REST** calls up the air conditioning menu, to switch the residual heat on/off (→ page 139)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ Vehicles without a stationary heater: **A/C REST** switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 137), to switch the residual heat on/off (→ page 139)  
Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 141)
- ⑨ Sets the airflow, right
- ⑩ ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑪ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic, right

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching the climate control on/off

▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.

► **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

❗ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

### Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

► Press the  button.

Deactivate the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows can mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

### Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Climate control ➞ A/C


The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

► Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

### Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

► Press the  button.

► **To switch to manual mode:** press the  button.

### Climate style

#### Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:


- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

#### Setting the climate style

Multimedia system:









➞ Vehicle ➞  Climate control ➞ Climate mode

► Select **FOCUS**, **MEDIUM** or **DIFFUSE**.

❗ In order to feel the effect of the climate style, the  function must be active (→ page 135).

## Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols in the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

-  demister vents
-  centre and side air vents
-  footwell vents
-  centre, side and footwell vents
-  defroster and footwell vents
-  all vents
-  defroster, middle and side air vents
-  automatic air distribution

## Setting the air distribution


Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate control ➔ Air distribution

- ▶ Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- ▶ Set the air distribution.

## Setting the footwell temperature

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate control ➔ Footwell temperature

- ▶ Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- ▶ Set the footwell temperature.

## Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate control ➔ Rear

## Setting the airflow

- ▶ Select Airflow.
- ▶ Set the airflow.

## Setting the temperature

- ▶ Select Temperature.
- ▶ Set the temperature.

## Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:


➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate control ➔ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

- ▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

## Demisting the windows

### Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up: press the  button.

### Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

### Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode is switched off automatically.



- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

### Switching the residual heat on/off

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  or  button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

### Activating and deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Climate control ➡ Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

- ▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

### Fragrance system

#### Setting the fragrance system

#### Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Climate control ➡ Air freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.


- ▶ **To set the intensity:** select **High**, **Medium**, **Low** or **Off**.

### Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

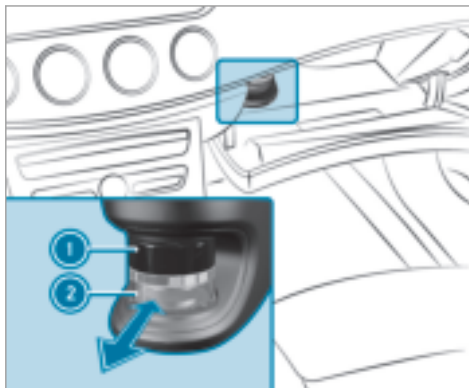
 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.



Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



- ① Cap
- ② Flacon

- ▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.


Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

### Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- ▶ Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

### Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically if the  button is activated.

After the vehicle is started the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as needed.

## Stationary heater/ventilation

### Function of the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

- The air in the vehicle interior is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air in the vehicle interior cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

### Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the operating unit

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehi-

cle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself
- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater tailpipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

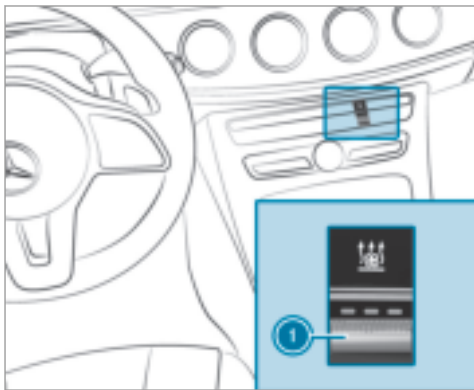
**❗ NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation


Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.



- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

**Requirements:**

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the  button.

- ▶ Press button . The red or blue indicator lamp in button  lights up or goes out.

Indicator lamp colours:

- **blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on
- **red:** stationary heater is switched on
- **yellow:** departure time is preselected

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

**Operation using the app:** the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under [http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de\\_DE/index.html](http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html).

**Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation using the multimedia system**

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Climate control ➞ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

- ▶ Select an option.


**Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control****Requirements:**

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.


**Switching on immediately**

- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button.

### Setting the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously.  
The  symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the **◀** and **▶** buttons to set the desired departure time.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously.  
The new departure time is stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

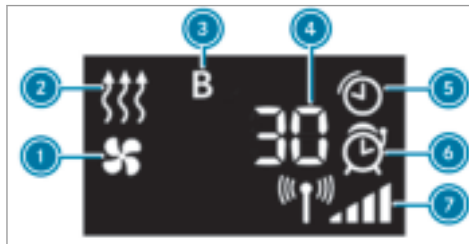
- ▶ **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the **ON** button.  
The  symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** appear in the display.

- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the **OFF** button.  
**OFF** appears in the display.
- ▶ **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the **ON** button.

### Switching off immediately

- ▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button.

### Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



- ① Stationary ventilation switched on
- ② Stationary heater switched on

- ③ Selected departure time
- ④ Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
- ⑤ Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
- ⑥ Departure time activated
- ⑦ Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.



## Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

**⚠ DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



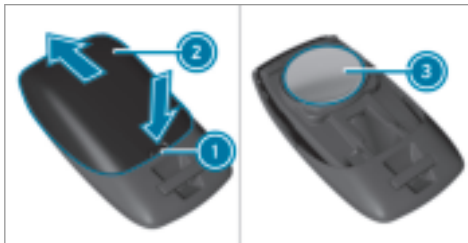
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.



Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements:



- a CR2450 lithium battery



- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

### Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

| Problem  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| FAIL  | <p>The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.</p> <p>► Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.</p>                                    |
| FAIL   | <p>The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.</p> <p>► Charge the starter battery.</p> <p>The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level.</p> <p>► Refuel at the nearest filling station.</p> |
| FAIL  | <p>The stationary heater is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>  |

### Air vents

#### Adjusting the front air vents

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

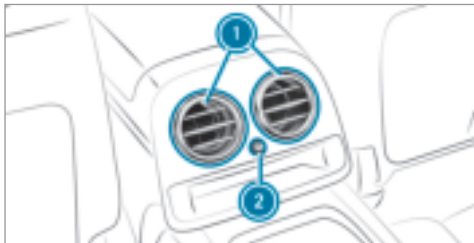
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ① to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ② in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ① in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Opening/closing the air vent in the glove box

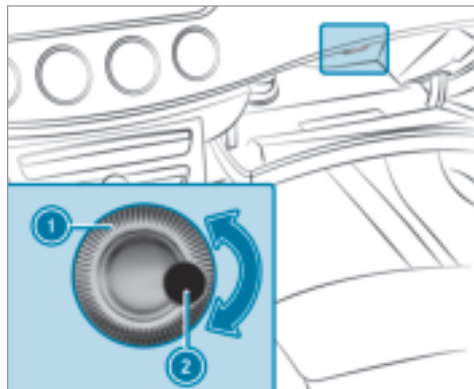
**! NOTE** Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside the glove compartment.

- ▶ Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- ▶ At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

### Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.



- ① Air vent controller
- ② Air vent

- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ① to the left or right.

## Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the outlet opening.

- ▶ Turn the heating output down in good time.
- ▶ Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

**! NOTE** Damage caused to AIRSCARF by the use of protective covers

If a protective cover is placed over the front seat head restraints, the flow of air from the AIRSCARF vent is hindered.

This can cause AIRSCARF to overheat and be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use protective covers on head restraints with AIRSCARF.

Make sure that there are no objects covering the intake grille on the back of the head restraint.

Make sure that objects do not enter the vents in the head restraints.



- ▶ You can adjust the blower output of AIRSCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (→ page 97).
- ▶ Adjust the height of AIRSCARF vents ① and the current of air by adjusting the height of the head restraint (→ page 91).

## Driving

### Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG high-performance brake system and AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL

### Switching on the power supply or ignition using the Start/Stop button

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**.
- starting the engine.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Vehicle Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- ▶ Keep the keys out of the reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Vehicle Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

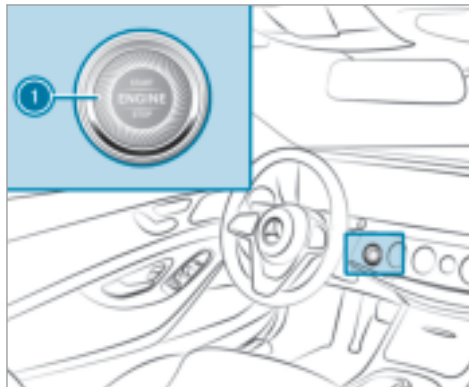
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**Requirements:**

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or, if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: the mobile phone is in stowage space (→ page 150).



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once. You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button ① twice.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ① twice. The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- or
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button ① once.

## Starting the vehicle

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

**Requirements:**

- The key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- Or, if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web

app: the mobile phone is in the stowage compartment (→ page 150).

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ❶ for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving instructions".

### Starting a vehicle using a mobile phone

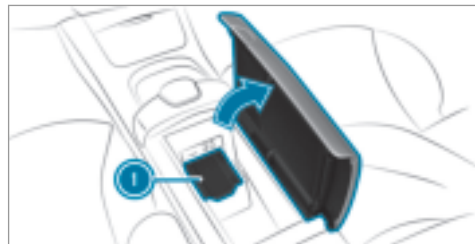
#### Requirements:

- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- suitable mobile phone with NFC aerial (Near Field Communication) and Secure Element.
- **Sufficient charge status of the mobile phone.** On some mobile phones, the function is also available when the battery is discharged.
- ❶ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at <http://www.mercedes.me>. Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.
- ❶ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key element in case of function restrictions.
- ❶ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

- ❶ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

- ▶ Make sure that the charge status of the mobile phone is sufficient. If necessary, charge the mobile phone before starting the journey.

### Starting the vehicle for the first time after activating the function



- ▶ Make sure that there is a valid vehicle key in the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the mobile phone in stowage space ❶ so that the NFC aerial areas touch each other.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

❗ The key is not needed for any further starts.

### Any further starts

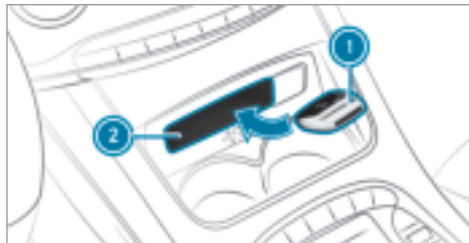
- ▶ Place the mobile phone in stowage space ❶ so that the NFC aerial areas touch each other, and leave it there while driving.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at <http://www.mercedes.me>. The function is then deactivated in the smartphone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) See Owner's Manual display message appears in the multifunction

display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space ❷ is empty.
- ▶ Remove key ❶ from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key ❶ in marked space ❷. The vehicle will start after a short while.

If you remove key ❶ from marked space ❷ the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, key ❶ must be located in marked space ❷ during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have key ❶ checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Leave key ❶ in marked space ❷.
  - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ❗ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

### Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services


#### Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

❗ This function is not available in all countries. If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning setting is active.


Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.



- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.
-  You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: <http://www.mercedes.me>


### Charging the battery before commencing your journey

-  This function is not available in all countries.
- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
  - You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
  - The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.


Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.


### Starting the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

 Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

### Requirements:

- park position **P** is selected.
  - the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
  - the panic alarm is not activated.
  - the hazard warning lamps are switched off.
  - the bonnet is closed.
  - the doors are closed and locked.
  - the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.
-  Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

### Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

 switch on the hazard warning lamps.

or

 unlock the doors.

or

 open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

### Running-in notes

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive in drive program **C** or **E**.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a cer-

tain distance is driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.

- Brake linings, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### Notes on driving

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
  - high-heeled shoes
  - slippers
- Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available. This may effect, for example, the power steering system and the brake force boosting.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

- ▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.

- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**! NOTE** Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.

- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**! NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine when stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- ▶ Do not allow the wheels to spin.

**! NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake lining, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

### ECO start/stop function

#### Operation of the ECO start/stop function

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- if you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

The **(A)** symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary. If not all the vehicle conditions are met, the **(A)** symbol appears in the multifunction display.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** when the HOLD function is not active.
- you shift from transmission position **P**.
- you engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The **Vehicle is operational**

Switch off the ignition before exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

### Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



- ▶ Press button ①.
- If indicator lamp ② lights up, the ECO start/stop function is switched on.

### Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- the ECO display border lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus from start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

## DYNAMIC SELECT switch

### Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

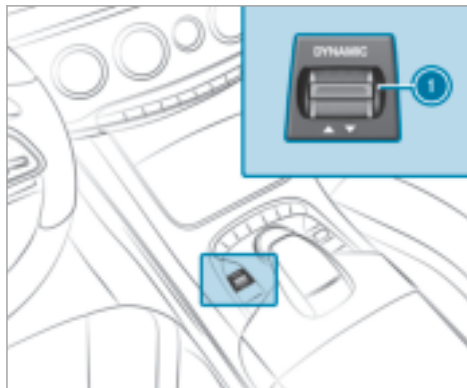
- **I (Individual):** individual settings
- **S+ (Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- **S (Sport):** sporty driving style
- **C (Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL: CV (CURVE):** comfortable driving with curve tilting function

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- drive system
  - engine and transmission management
  - active distance assist DISTRONIC

- ESP®
- chassis
- steering

### Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.  
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

### Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  DYNAMIC SELECT ➞ Individual

- ▶ Select the individual setting.

### Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Select Vehicle data.

### Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Select Engine data.

- i** The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- engine speed
- sea level
- fuel grade
- outside temperature

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.

- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

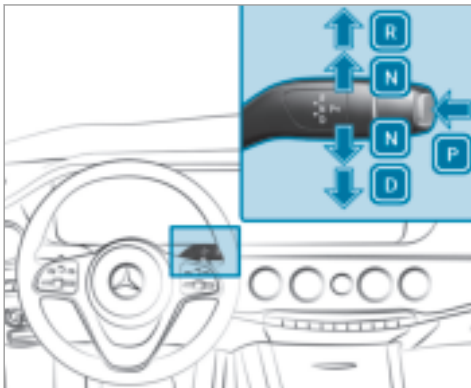
- Releasing the parking brake.
  - Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
  - Starting the engine.
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- ▶ Keep the keys out of the reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

### Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **R** in the multifunction display.

### Shifting to neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **N** in the multifunction display.

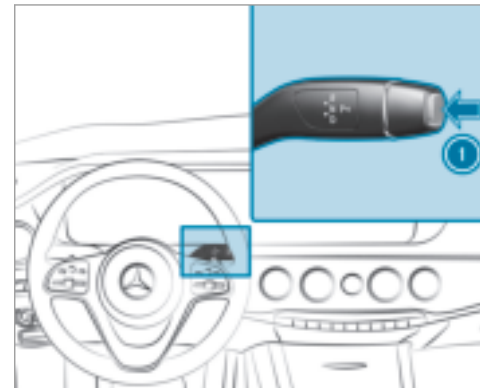
Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

### If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.

- ① If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**

### Engaging park position P



- ▶ Press button ①. The transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.



Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
- If you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

### Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.  
The transmission position display shows **D** in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The road speed

### Manual gearshifting

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.  
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.  
The transmission position **D** appears in the multifunction display.

❗ If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program **I**, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

### Gearshift recommendation

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation message ① is shown in the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

### Using kickdown

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- ▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

### Glide mode function

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

with an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drive train and the vehicle continues to roll in neutral.
- the transmission position **D** is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- **Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** drive program **CV** is selected.
  - **Vehicles without MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** drive program **E** is selected.
  - the speed is within a suitable range.
  - the course of the road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
  - you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal.
- ① Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the **Eco** setting for the drive when in drive program **I**.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

### **Vehicles with Active Distance Assistant**

**DISTRONIC:** when Active Distance Assistant DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function is not available.

## Refuelling

### Refuelling the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire or explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

- ▶ You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the engine and auxiliary heating if your vehicle is equipped with auxiliary heating.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- ▶ Touch the metal vehicle body before opening the fuel filler cap or touching the pump nozzle.

This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- diesel
- E85, E100
- petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
- Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**! NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**! NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

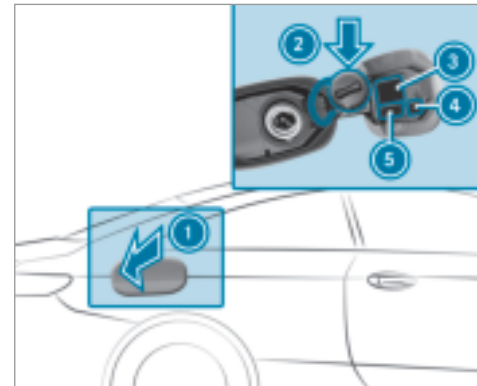
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

#### Requirements:

- unlock the vehicle.
- i** Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Please also observe the notes on service products and fuels (→ page 423).

## Refuelling



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ QR code for rescue card
- ⑤ Fuel type

- ▶ Press fuel filler flap ①.

- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the fuel pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the fuel pump nozzle switches off.

## Parking

### Switching off the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

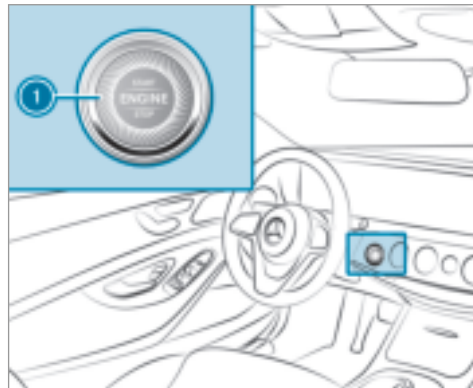
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain caused by the vehicle rolling away

- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ Select transmission position **P**.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Press button ❶ once.
- ❶ When you switch off the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows for five minutes.

### Garage door opener

#### Programming buttons for the garage door opener

##### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

##### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and entrapment when opening the garage door using the garage door opener

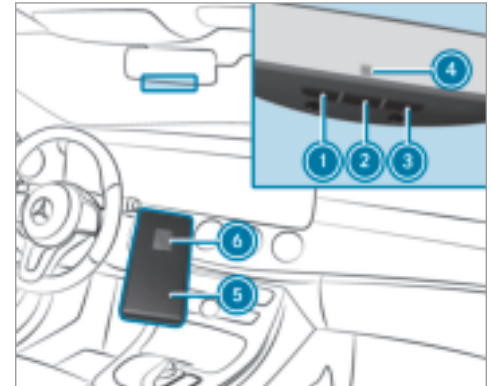
When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener,

persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door.

- ▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the sweep of the garage door.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked outside of the garage.
- The engine is switched off.



- ▶ Press and hold button ❶, ❷ or ❸ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ❹ flashes yellow.
- ❶ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.
- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ❹ continues to flash yellow.

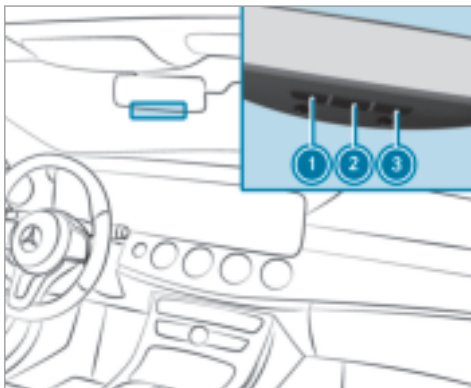
- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ at a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until:
  - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the garage door system must also be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.
- ① The remote control for the garage door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

## Synchronising the rolling code

### Requirements:

- The garage door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or exterior gate drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the sweep of the garage door.

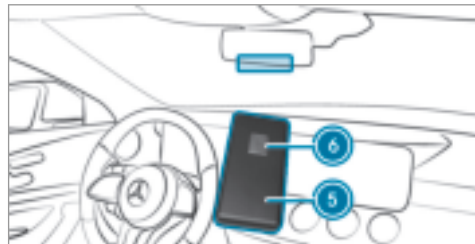


- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly, until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

① Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door drive.

### Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



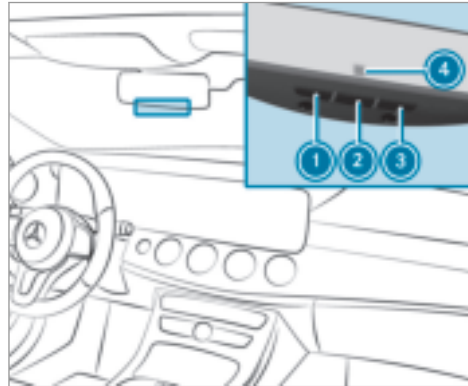
- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
  - ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
  - ▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
  - ▶ Align the aerial line of the garage door opener unit with the remote control.
- ① Support and additional information on programming:
- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
  - On the Internet at <http://www.homelink.com>.

## Opening/closing the garage door

### Requirements:

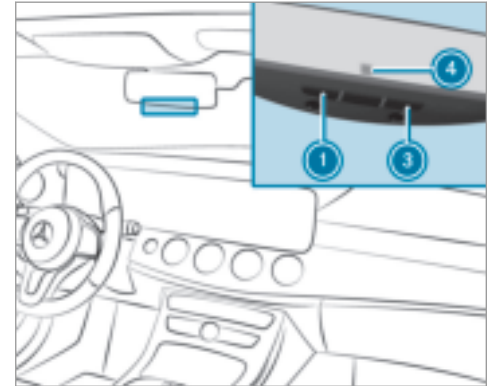
- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the garage door.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the garage door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold

the previously pressed button again until the garage door opens or closes.

### Clearing the garage door opener memory




- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.



**Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener****Radio equipment approval numbers**

| Country        | Radio equipment approval number |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Egypt          | TAC.2511151293.WIR              |
| Andorra        | CE                              |
| Australia      | R-NZ                            |
| Barbados       | MED1578                         |
| Chile          | 2488/DFRS20576/F-74             |
| European Union | CE                              |
| Gibraltar      | CE                              |
| Iceland        | CE                              |
| Jordan         | TRC/LPD/2015/299                |
| Canada         | IC: 4112A-MUAHL5                |
| Kuwait         | CE                              |

| Country            | Radio equipment approval number |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Liechtenstein      | CE                              |
| Mexico             | RCPGEMU15-0448                  |
| Monaco             | CE                              |
| New Zealand        | R-NZ                            |
| Norway             | CE                              |
| Russian Federation | not required                    |
| Saudi Arabia       | TA 10525                        |
| Switzerland        | CE                              |

| Country              | Radio equipment approval number   |
|----------------------|---|
| South Africa         | <br>TA-2015/1386 |
| Turkey               | not required  |
| United Arab Emirates | ER41849/15<br>Dealer No: DA35176/14   |
| United States        | FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5   |

## Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar [www.anatel.gov.br](http://www.anatel.gov.br)

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 22).

## Electric parking brake

## Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone"

function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.


**i** To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:

- The Active Distance Assistant DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is only the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.







When the electric parking brake is applied, the  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.



### Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)


The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

- The transmission is in position  or  and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position  to  or .
- If the transmission is in position , the boot lid must be closed.

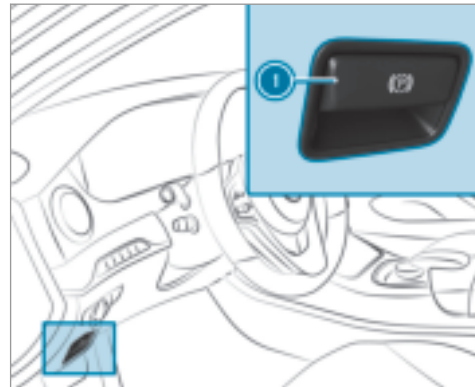
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:



- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position  or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position , the boot lid must be closed.

If the electric parking brake is released, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Applying or releasing the electric parking brake manually


#### Applying




- ▶ Push handle .
- The  indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

- ❗ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

### Releasing

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
  - ▶ Pull handle ❶.
- The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ❶.
- When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The  indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

### Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is activated on a locked vehicle, you will receive notification:

- on your smartphone

- in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition

You will receive information about the following:

- the area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- the force of the impact

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- the parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a double-decker garage
- ❗ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

### System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed

- the electric parking brake is not applied

Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

### Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ❗ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

#### Standby mode function

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.

- the maximum period out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.


If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed period out of use may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.




The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's period out of use must be extended.
- the **Battery charge insufficient for standby mode** message appears in the multimedia system display.

-  Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

### Activating or deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**   **Vehicle settings**  **Standby mode**

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. Standby mode is activated.

## Driving and driving safety systems

### Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are tools and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

### Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 372). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in the event of associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

## Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 212)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 173)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 186)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 182)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 199)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 177)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 230)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 221)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 173)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 177)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 174)
- Hill Start Assist
- HOLD function (→ page 198)

- STEER CONTROL (→ page 177)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 192)
- Limiter (→ page 183)
- Night View Assist (→ page 225)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 215)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 207)
- Reversing camera (→ page 210)
- Cruise control (→ page 182)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 227)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 222)

### Functions of ABS (anti-lock braking system)


ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at maximum full-stop braking or insufficient traction of the tyres, the wheels are prevented from blocking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake

pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

### Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

### Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.


**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- In strong sidewinds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.


If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF  warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

**i** When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.


ESP® is intervening if the ESP®  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster:


- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

If the ESP®  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 474)
- Display messages (→ page 430)

### **ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)**

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away or accelerate on a slippery surface.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.

- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### **Influence of drive programs on ESP®**

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 155).



ESP® characteristics per drive program

| Drive program  | ESP® mode    | Characteristics  |
|--|--------------|--|
| <b>S</b> (Sport)   | ESP® Sport   | This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style.<br><br>Only select drive program <b>S</b> in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road. |
| <b>C</b> (Comfort)<br><b>Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL: CV</b><br>(CURVE)<br><b>E</b> (Economy) | ESP® Comfort | These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability.<br><br>Select drive program <b>C</b> , <b>CV</b> or <b>E</b> , in difficult road conditions, such as in snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.                             |


Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance ▶ ESP

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Functions of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h

when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

### Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

### STEER CONTROL function

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.

- The vehicle starts to skid.

### System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist**

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual or acoustic warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the visual and acoustic warning occurs simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for

maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.


Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.


**The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:**

**Distance warning function**

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehi-

cle travelling in front is insufficient for the driving speed. The  distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

|   | Vehicles travelling in front | Stationary vehicles    | Crossing vehicles     | Crossing pedestrians  | Stationary pedestrians |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Vehicles without Driving Assistance package | up to approx. 250 km/h       | up to approx. 80 km/h  | no reaction           | up to approx. 60 km/h | no reaction            |
| Vehicles with Driving Assistance package    | up to approx. 250 km/h       | up to approx. 100 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h  |

#### Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

|   | Vehicles travelling in front | Stationary vehicles    | Crossing vehicles     | Crossing pedestrians  | Stationary pedestrians |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Vehicles without Driving Assistance package | up to approx. 200 km/h       | up to approx. 50 km/h  | no reaction           | up to approx. 60 km/h | no reaction            |
| Vehicles with Driving Assistance package    | up to approx. 250 km/h       | up to approx. 100 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h  |

**Situation-dependent braking assistance**

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

|   | Vehicles travelling in front | Stationary vehicles    | Crossing vehicles     | Crossing pedestrians  | Stationary pedestrians |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Vehicles without Driving Assistance package | up to approx. 250 km/h       | up to approx. 80 km/h  | no reaction           | up to approx. 60 km/h | no reaction            |
| Vehicles with Driving Assistance package    | up to approx. 250 km/h       | up to approx. 100 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h | up to approx. 70 km/h  |

**Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist**

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

**Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or crossing pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.

- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Can react from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.
- ▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.

- If the sensors malfunction due to other radar source interference, for example strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not recognised as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

## Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Assistance ➡ Active Brake Assist

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** The settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** The settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.


- ❶ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist switched on.

Select one of the following settings:

- ▶ **Early:** your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **Medium:** your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **Late:** your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **Off:**  
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the middle setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

- ❶ When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

## Adaptive Brake Lights function

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- By flashing brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

## Cruise control and limiter

### Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

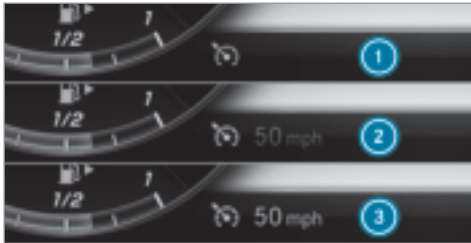
Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 20 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident

nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

### Displays in the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



- ① Cruise control is selected
- ② Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
- ③ Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

- ① The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

### System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- When visibility is poor

### Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed swiftly to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

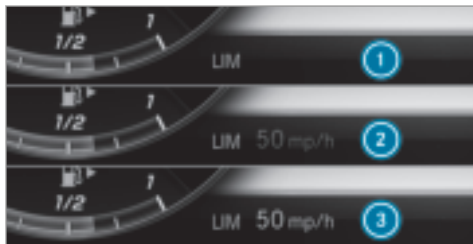
The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.



### Displays in the multifunction display

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



- ① Limiter is selected
- ② Speed is stored, limiter is deactivated
- ③ Speed is stored, limiter is activated
- i The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

### Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The **Limiter passive** message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

### Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

### Requirements:

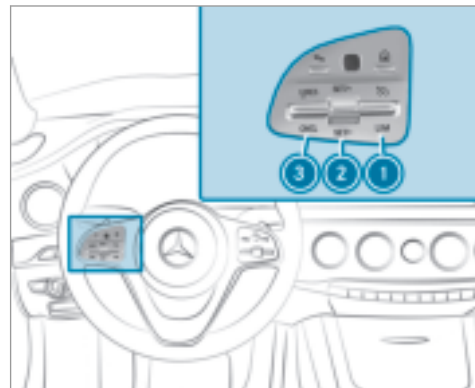
Cruise control:

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.

Variable limiter:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

### Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



► **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch ① up.

- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch ① down.

❗ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 188).

### Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up (SET/+) or down (SET/-).
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current driven speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

### Increasing/decreasing speed

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up or down. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.
- or
- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up or down and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in steps of 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point and hold. The stored speed is increased or reduced in steps of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press rocker switch ② up.

### Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ up. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

### Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ (CNCL) down.


When cruise control or the variable limiter is deactivated:

- Rocker switch ② (SET/+) or (SET/-) saves the currently driven speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
  - Rocker switch ③ (RES) calls up the speed last stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

### Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 186).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with , display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

### Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Vehicle settings ➞ Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed (in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle ahead are set and saved on the steering wheel.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 155)
- Responds in urban speed ranges to stationary vehicles (except bicycles, motorcycles and pedestrians) if conditions are sufficient to enable detection.
- Initiates rapid acceleration to the stored speed, if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways.

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

### **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

### **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

### **WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or only partially reacts:

- When driving on a different line to the vehicle ahead or changing lane.

- To pedestrians, animals, bicycles or motor bikes, stationary vehicles or unexpected obstacles.
- To complex traffic situations.
- To oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

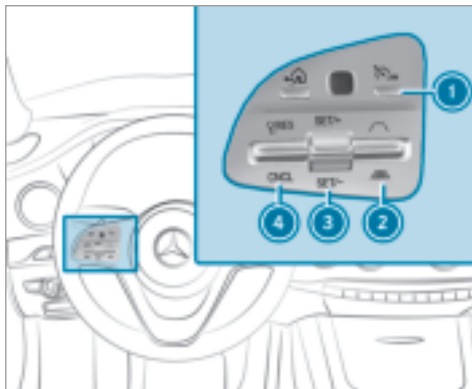
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

## Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system successfully completed (vehicle travelling faster than 20 km/h).

### Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



- ▶ Press button **1**.

### Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch **3** up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch **4** up. Remove your

foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch **4** up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

- ⓘ If rocker switch **4** is pressed up twice while driving, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

### Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

- ▶ Press rocker switch **4** (RES) up. The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

### Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
  - ▶ Press rocker switch ④ (RES) up.
- or
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and distinctly.
- The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

### Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press rocker switch ④ (CNCL) down.

### Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ up (SET+) or down (SET-).
- The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ up or down and hold.
- The stored speed is increased or reduced in steps of 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point.
- The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point and hold.
- The stored speed is increased or reduced in steps of 10 km/h.

### Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② down.
- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② up.

### Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

- ① The availability of the following function is country-dependent.



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC assumes this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted beforehand. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always

updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist can be configured in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

### System limitations

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
  - When towing a trailer
- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

### Function of route-based speed adjustment

- ❶ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle ahead, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can be configured in the multimedia system (→ page 192).

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
  - T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
  - Turns and exits
- ❶ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- On slowing-down lanes
- On lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and sets of traffic lights, as route-based speed adjustment does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

With active route guidance, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

### System limitations

Route-based speed adjustment does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult ambient conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas



- When towing a trailer
  - In bad weather or road conditions
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- ▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

### Setting route-based speed adjustment

#### Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ Speed adjustment

▶ Select **DYNAMIC SELECT** opt. or **Off**.

### Active Steering Assist

#### Function of Active Steering Assist



Active Steering Assist assists the driver at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps the driver to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. The system orients itself using detected lane markings. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead as a reference. If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system does not provide support in the form of steering interventions.

- The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- The status of Active Steering Assist is displayed in the status bar of the multifunction display.

#### Steering and contact detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and to be able to intervene at any time. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert the driver with a visual warning. Display ① appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle himself or herself, or still has not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message to remind the driver to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

### System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive past exits. Active Steering Assist cannot provide the driver with steering assistance at roundabouts, T-junctions, junctions, toll stations or turns, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare or direct sunlight or if there are greatly varying light conditions or reflections, or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The carriageway is narrow and winding.

- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, roundabouts and when turning.
- If you actively change lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

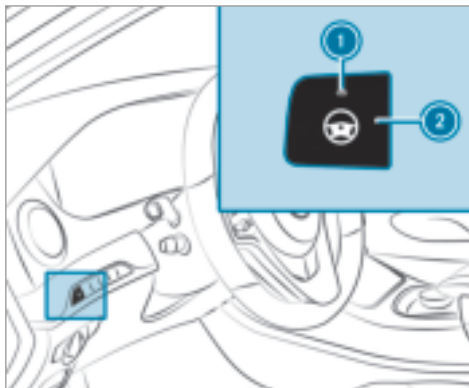
This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

► Steer according to traffic conditions.

### Activating Active Steering Assist

#### Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



► If indicator lamp ❶ is off: press button ❷.

### Function of Active Lane Change Assist

❶ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes, by applying steering torque.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is activated by the driver with the turn signal indicator.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the steering wheel symbol and the arrow are shown in green ②. The **Lane change to the left** message appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, the steering wheel symbol remains green and the arrow appears grey ①. When the lane change support starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated. If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a short period and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled the **Lane change cancelled** message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

### System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 190).

### Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡ Assistance

- ▶ Select **Lane change assist**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continues to ignore the repeated acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. If the driver still does not respond, the **Beginning emergency stop** mes-

sage is shown in the multifunction display. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

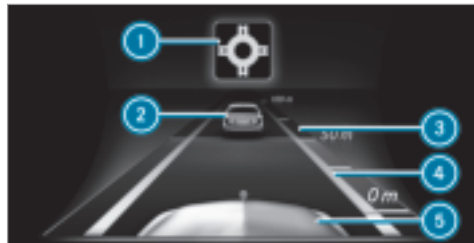
- Steering
- Depressing the brake or accelerator pedal
- Pressing a steering wheel button or operating Touch Control
- Activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

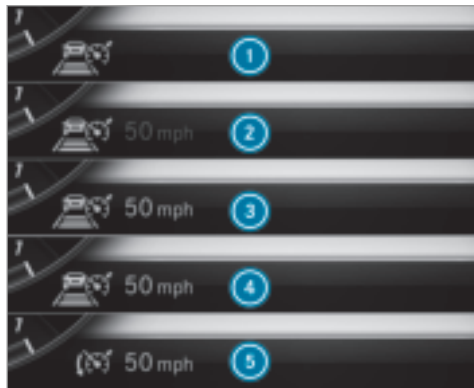
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adjustment
- Active Steering Assist

### Assistant display



- ① Route-based speed adjustment (type of route event)
- ② Vehicle ahead
- ③ Distance indicator
- ④ Set specified distance
- ⑤ Own vehicle

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adjustment



- ① Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance
- ② Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored

- ③ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (grey vehicle symbol)
- ④ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
- ⑤ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adjustment active, speed stored
- ⑥ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

### Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle ahead or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations in the saved speed and the distance to be maintained, are displayed in the individual control feedback of the multifunction display.

### Active Steering Assist status display



- ① Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
- ② Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
- ③ Yellow steering wheel flashing: transition from active to passive status (system limitation detected or prompt to the driver to actively confirm)

During the transition from the active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

### Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

- ▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

### HOLD function

#### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes.

#### System limitations

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

#### Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.

- ▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

#### **!** NOTE Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.

- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

### Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position **P** or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The engine is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

## AIR BODY CONTROL

### AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving com-

fort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. The option of manually adjusting the vehicle level is also available.

AIR BODY CONTROL comprises:


- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button



Available suspension settings


| Drive program                                    | Characteristics   |
|--|---|
| <b>S</b><br>(Sport)<br><b>S+</b><br>(Sport Plus) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The suspension tuning is firmer.</li><li>• When driving at speeds above 70 km/h, the vehicle is lowered by 10 mm compared to the normal level.</li><li>• The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.</li><li>• When driving at speeds below 50 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.</li></ul>        |
| <b>C</b><br>(Comfort)<br><b>E</b><br>(Economy)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The suspension tuning is comfortable.</li><li>• When driving at speeds above 160 km/h, the vehicle is lowered by 10 mm compared to the normal level.</li><li>• The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.</li><li>• When driving at speeds below 120 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.</li></ul> |


Setting the vehicle level

**WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.


The vehicle may tip over more quickly on a bend, for example.

 Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adapt your driving style accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are

between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

 Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system:** When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

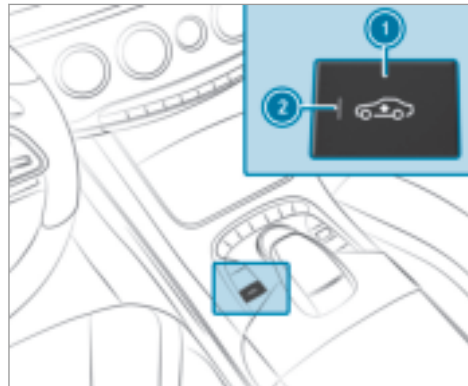
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 80 km/h.

### Raising the vehicle



- ▶ Press button ①.  
Indicator lamp ② lights up.  
The vehicle is raised by 40 mm compared to the normal level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 120 km/h.
- When driving between 80 km/h and 120 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

### Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Press button ①.  
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

### MAGIC BODY CONTROL

#### MAGIC BODY CONTROL function

MAGIC BODY CONTROL is an electrohydraulic suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden

vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. The suspension tuning is adjusted depending on the road surface, vehicle load and the drive program selected. The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function detects areas of unevenness in the road before you drive over them by means of a multifunction camera. This reduces chassis movements. The option of manually adjusting the vehicle level is also available.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- The driving style, e.g. sporty
- The road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- The individual selection of "Sport+", "Sport", "Comfort", "CURVE" or "Economy"

MAGIC BODY CONTROL comprises:

- Active Body Control ABC
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN

- Curve inclination function CURVE
- Automatic level control system
- Automatic vehicle stabilisation in the event of sidewinds
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

**Available suspension settings**

| Drive program             | Characteristics   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>S+</b><br>(Sport Plus) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The suspension tuning is firmer.</li><li>• The vehicle is lowered by 10 mm compared to the normal level.</li></ul>  |
| <b>S</b><br>(Sport)       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When driving at speeds between 65 km/h and 140 km/h, the vehicle is lowered steadily by a further 5 mm and remains at this level up to the maximum vehicle speed.</li><li>• When returning to speeds between 140 km/h and 65 km/h, the vehicle is raised again by 5 mm.</li><li>• ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.</li></ul> |
| <b>C</b><br>(Comfort)     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The suspension tuning is comfortable.</li><li>• The vehicle is set to the normal level.</li><li>• When driving at speeds between 140 km/h and 200 km/h, the vehicle is lowered steadily by a further 5 mm.</li><li>• ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.</li></ul>   |

| Drive program        | Characteristics   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>CV</b><br>(CURVE) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The suspension tuning is comfortable.</li><li>• The vehicle is set to the normal level.</li><li>• When driving at speeds between 140 km/h and 200 km/h, the vehicle is lowered steadily by a further 5 mm.</li><li>• The curve inclination function is active.</li><li>• ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.</li></ul> |
| <b>E</b><br>(ECO)    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The suspension tuning is comfortable.</li><li>• The vehicle is set to the normal level.</li><li>• When driving at speeds between 140 km/h and 200 km/h, the vehicle is lowered steadily by a further 5 mm.</li><li>• ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.</li></ul>  |


**Crosswind Assist**

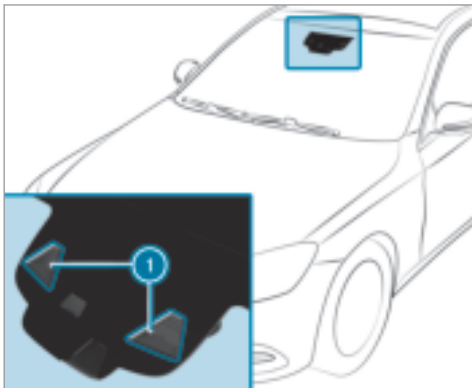
The crosswind stabilisation:

- Operates by changing wheel loads through adjusting the ABC spring struts.
- Reduces disruptions when driving straight ahead.
- Supports countersteering.

- Is active in the speed range between 80 km/h and 210 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

**ROAD SURFACE SCAN**

 This function is not available in all countries.



#### ROAD SURFACE SCAN:

- Monitors the road in front of the vehicle using multifunction camera ①.
- Is active when drive program **Comfort** or **CURVE** is selected.
- Detects unevenness in the road surface, e.g. bumps, before the vehicle drives over them.
- Reduces chassis movements.

#### System limitations

ROAD SURFACE SCAN can be impaired in the following situations or can stop functioning:

- If the carriageway is insufficiently lit, e.g. at night.
- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the windscreen in the area of multifunction camera ① is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the road surface has no optic structure or reflects light.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short.
- If sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature.
- In dynamic driving manoeuvres, e.g. if you accelerate or brake the vehicle sharply.
- At speeds below 7 km/h or above 180 km/h.
- If the vehicle is at a raised level or in drive program **Sport** or **Sport Plus**.

Observe the notes on cleaning the multifunction camera (→ page 372).

#### Setting the vehicle level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle may tip over more quickly on a bend, for example.

▶ Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adapt your driving style accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of

the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system:** When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

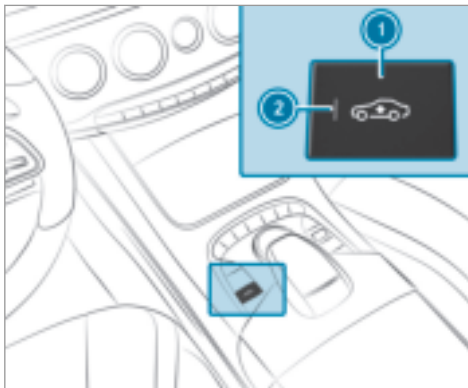
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 120 km/h.

- **Only when lowering the vehicle:** when the vehicle is stationary, all the doors have to be closed.

**Raising the vehicle**



- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 50 mm compared to the normal level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 120 km/h.
- When driving between 80 km/h and 120 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

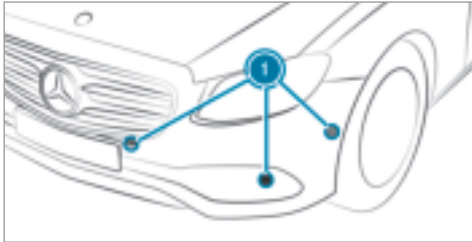
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

**Lowering the vehicle**

- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors ❶ in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in

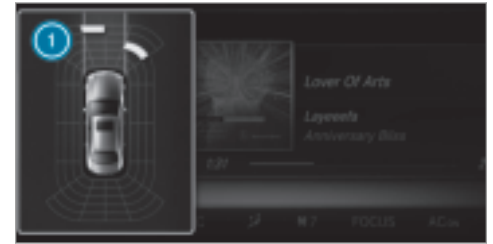
the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m (→ page 210).

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

If Active Parking Assist is not activated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ❶ appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 10 km/h.



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera



System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Function of the passive side impact protection

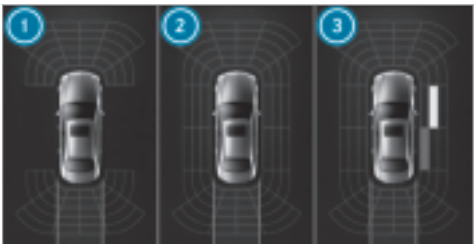
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

| Colour | Lateral distance in cm |
|--------|------------------------|
| Red    | Approx. < 30           |
| Orange | Approx 30 - 60         |

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle
- You open the doors

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again, before a new warning can be issued.

### System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle


### Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

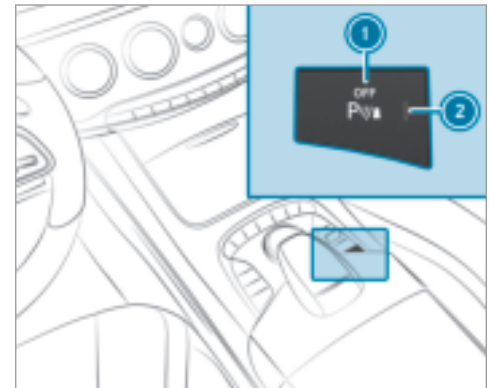
**!** **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

► When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



► Press button ①.

- ❗ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

### Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

➡ Vehicle ➡  Assistance ➡ Camera & Park. Assist ➡ Set warning tone

### Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning tone volume](#).
- ▶ Set a value.

### Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning tone pitch](#).
- ▶ Set a value.

### Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select [Warn early](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

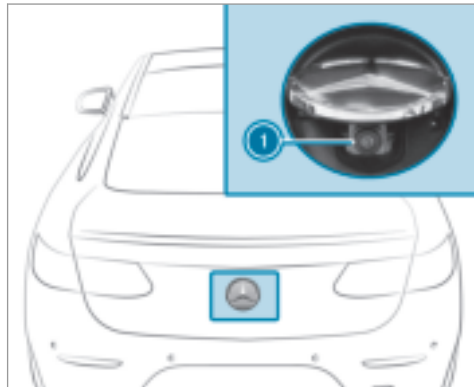
### Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout during warning tones](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Reversing camera

#### Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera ❶ is displayed in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps

you to orientate yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

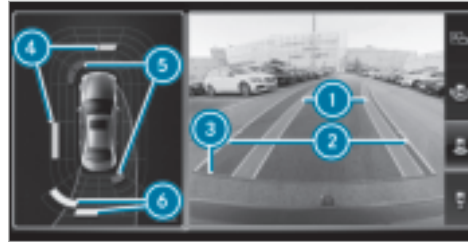
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view


The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

### Camera views in the multimedia system



Normal view

- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
- ⑥ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- i If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC button lights up and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display. If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:
  - The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
  - The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green. If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

### System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



### System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 372).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- ❗ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- ❗ If the display operation is considerably impaired, e.g. due to pixel errors, have the display repaired or replaced.

Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 372).

### 360° Camera

#### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera

- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

### Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- ① Wide-angle view, front
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- ④ Wide-angle view, rear
- ⑤ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ⑥ Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)


### Top view



- ① Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ② Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
- ③ Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of the warning display changes ②. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

- ① If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display. If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:
  - The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
  - The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

### Guide lines

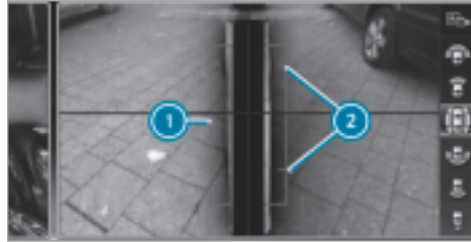


- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
- ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

### Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

### System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the doors are open.

- The side mirrors are folded in.
- If the boot lid or tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 372).

### Selecting a view for the 360° Camera


#### Requirements:

- The **Auto reversing camera** function is selected in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

### Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.


Multimedia system:

↪ **Vehicle** ▶  **Assistance** ▶ **Camera & Park. Assist** ▶ **Auto reversing camera**

- ▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

### Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera


Multimedia system:

↪ **Vehicle** ▶  **Assistance** ▶ **Camera & Park. Assist**

- ▶ Select **Open camera cover**.
- ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.



### Assigning the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by assigning it as a favourite.

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad or controller.  
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **New favourite**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Camera**.

## Active Parking Assist

### Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system. The  symbol appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle.



Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the boot lid.

### System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.



**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.



In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

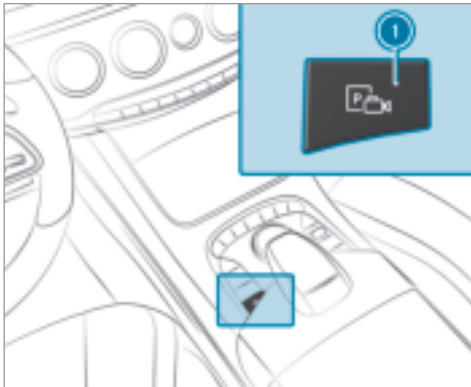
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

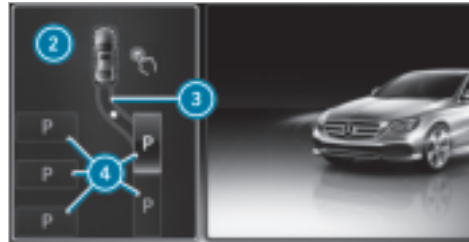
### Parking with Active Parking Assist



- ▶ Press button ①.

The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

- ① Vehicle path ③ shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.



- ▶ If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④.

- ▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on the selected parking space and parking direction.
- ▶ Confirm the selected parking space.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Engage reverse gear** message appears in the multimedia system dis-

play: select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle** display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

**i** You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

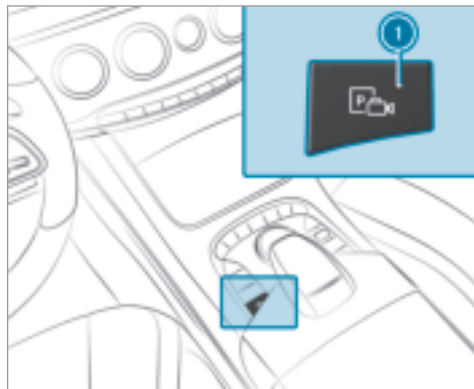
### Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

#### Requirement:

You can only exit a parking space with Active Parking Assist if you have previously parked the vehicle with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button **1**.  
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③.
- ❗ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Engage forward gear** message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle.** message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display ④ in the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

### Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a

critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

### System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines.

### Function of Cross Traffic Alert

**i** Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 227).

**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

## Deactivating/activating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ► Assistance ► Camera & Park. Assist ► Manoeuvring assist.

► Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.

- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.




You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

### System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.


The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.

- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break).

### Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ ATTENTION ASSIST

### Setting options

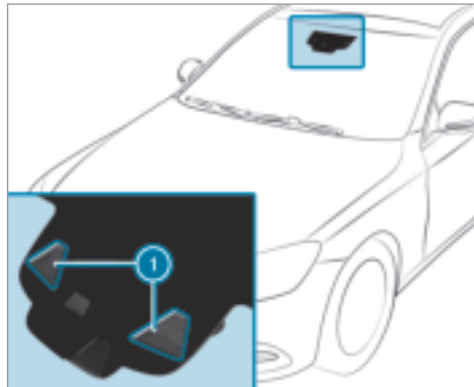
▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

### Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest rest area**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
- ▶ **Select a suggested rest area.** You are guided to the selected rest area.

### Traffic Sign Assist

#### Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ① and assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a

warning. The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).



- ① Warning in the multifunction display if driving on to a section of road in the wrong direction of travel

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a

visual warning or an acoustic one as well. If the automatic speed acceptance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the warnings are suppressed.

### Display in the Instrument Display



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction
- i Display of speed restriction signs has priority over other recognised traffic signs, e.g. overtaking restriction signs.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.



## Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

### Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

the system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are recognised and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

## System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If you are driving with poor visibility conditions, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- You are affected by glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- The windscreen is dirty in the area of the multifunction camera, or the camera is misaligned, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered, or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- The signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

## Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ Traffic Sign Assist

## Activating /deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

- ▶ Select **Adopt limit**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

## Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select **Display in COMAND**.
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Adjusting the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

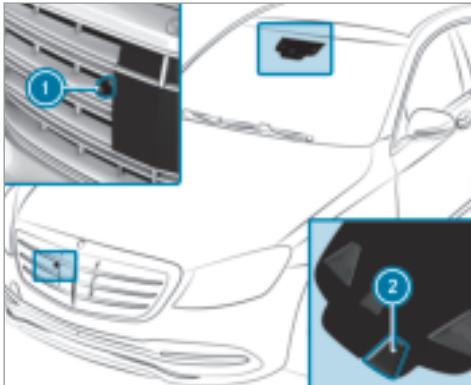
### Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Select [Warning threshold](#).
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

### Night View Assist

#### Function of Night View Assist



With the aid of camera ②, Night View Assist helps you to recognise the course of the road or obstacles in the dark. The multifunction display then shows a monochrome image of the surrounding area in front of the vehicle. Infrared camera ① helps detect pedestrians and animals.

- ① As infrared light is not visible to the human eye, Night View Assist can remain activated when there is oncoming traffic. The infrared headlamps switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 10 km/h. This means that, while stationary, you do not have the full visual range and cannot check whether Night View Assist is working.

#### System limitations

Night View Assist cannot display objects directly in front of or directly next to the vehicle. It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians or animals.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- Poor visibility, e.g. snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.

- The windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the camera.
- The camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- The infrared camera in the radiator grille is damaged, dirty, misted up or covered.
- On bends, on hilltops or in dips.
- At high ambient temperatures.

#### Function of pedestrian and animal detection of Night View Assist

Night View Assist can detect pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Large animals, e.g. deer, cows or horses, can also be detected. Small animals, e.g. dogs or cats, are not detected.

Pedestrian and animal detection is automatically switched on when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- Night View Assist is activated.
- The driving speed is at least 10 km/h.
- It is dark.



- ① Night View Assist display
- ② Standby symbol for active pedestrian detection
- ③ Highlighting
- ④ Pedestrian detected

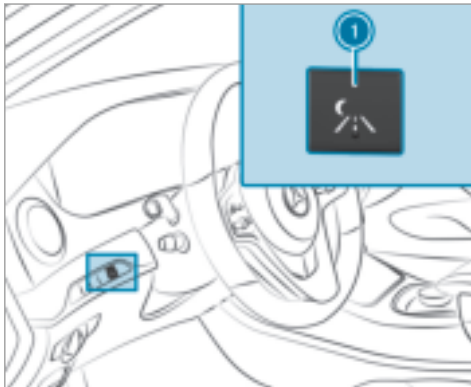
If pedestrian detection is active, standby symbol ② appears. There is no separate symbol for animals. Detected pedestrians or animals are highlighted by a coloured frame.

### Activating or deactivating Night View Assist

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started or the ignition is switched on.

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** or position.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- ▶ Press button ①.  
The appropriate Night View Assist display appears in the multifunction display.
- ① The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 5 km/h. The Night View image

continues to be displayed until you switch it off by pressing button ①.

### Switching automatic activation on/off

#### Requirements:

- Pedestrian detection is active (→ page 223).
- The carriageway is not lit.
- The speed is at least 60 km/h.

If all the requirements are fulfilled, the night vision image is automatically shown in the multifunction display as soon as people or animals are detected.

Multimedia system:

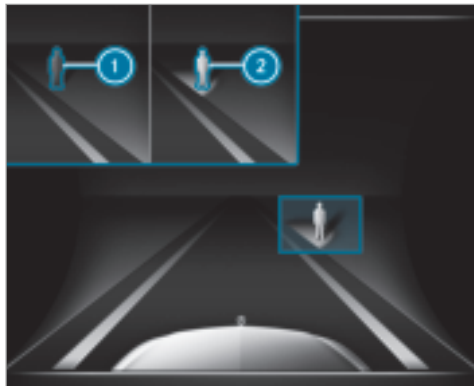
➔ **Vehicle** ➔ **Assistance** ➔ **Aut. Night View Assist**

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Spotlight function

The spotlight function is an additional function for Night View Assist. It runs in the background and flashes the headlamps at detected persons with four short impulses. This attracts the driver's attention to approaching pedestrians.

## Display in the assistance graphic



- ① Spotlight function switched on but not operating
- ② Spotlight function switched on and operating

The pedestrian symbol in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the pedestrian symbol is displayed dark ①, the function is switched on. If the symbol is dis-

played bright ②, the conditions for the Spotlight function are also fulfilled.

### System limitations

The spotlight function does not flash at animals. The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- You are driving in urban traffic.
- The pedestrians are located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front.

### Activating/deactivating the spotlight function

#### Requirements:

- Pedestrian detection is active (→ page 223).
- The carriageway is not lit.
- The speed is at least 60 km/h.
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is switched on.

If all the requirements are fulfilled, the headlamp flashes four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the carriageway.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle →  → Light settings → Spotlight

▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

## Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

### Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the

turn signal indicator remains on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

### System limitations

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- the sensors are dirty or covered
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles, are within the monitoring range

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

### Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

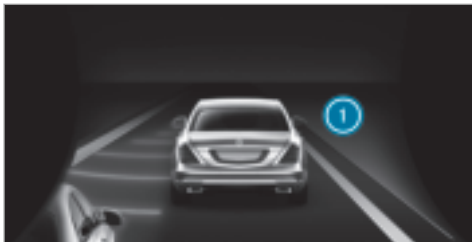
- Overtaking vehicles closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area.

- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a very different speed.

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

### System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.

- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.

### Activating or deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

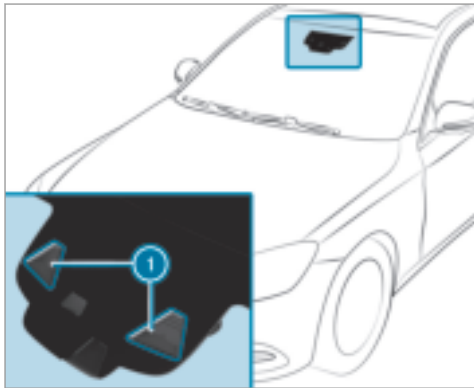
Multimedia system:

➞ Vehicle ➞  Assistance ➞ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Active Lane Keeping Assist

### Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

Whether a warning is issued and when this occurs also depends on the selected sensitivity setting (standard or adaptive).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

**Vehicles with Lane Tracking package:** if the lane markings are solid lines and you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package:** if you do not

react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

### System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.


- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. near roadworks.
- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package:** Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

### Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

 Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.



- ▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

### ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

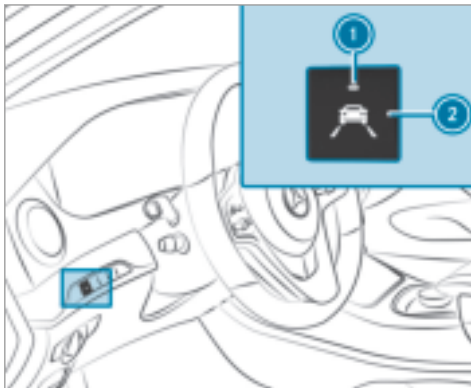
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
  - not give a warning
- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

### **Requirements:**

The driving speed is at least 60 km/h.



- ▶ Press button ②. If indicator lamp ① lights up, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. When lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic are shown in white.

### **Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist**

With the standard or adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the standard and adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

### **Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist**

Multimedia system:

➔ [Vehicle](#) ➔ [Assistance](#) ➔ [Act. Lane Keep. Assist](#)

- ▶ Select a setting.

## Instrument display overview

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Instrument display



- ① Speedometer
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ This display is an example. Instead of rev counter ③ other displays are also possible.

The segments in speedometer ① indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 180)

- Limiter (→ page 181)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 184)

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs appear in the speedometer (→ page 220).

**⚠ NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

In rev counter ③ the overrevving range is shown in red. When the overrevving range is reached, the fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine.

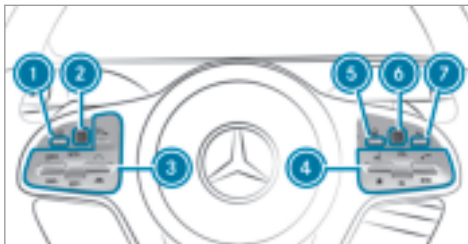
During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display ④ may rise to 120 °C.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

### Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- ① Back button, on-board computer
  - ② Touch Control, on-board computer
  - ③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - ④ Control panel for multimedia system:
    - LINGUATRONIC or voice control system
    - Displays favourites
- VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off
- Makes/accepts a call

- ⑤ Rejects/ends a call
- ⑥ Calls up the home screen
- ⑦ Touch Control
- ⑧ Back button










### Overview of displays in the multifunction display



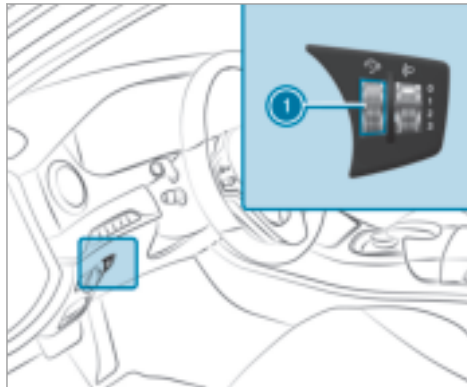
- ① Outside temperature
- ② Drive program
- ③ Transmission position
- ④ Time
- ⑤ Display section

- ❗ The position of the displays deviates from those displayed here.

Further displays in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 159)
-  Active Parking Assist activated
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated
-  Cruise control (→ page 180)
-  Limiter (→ page 181)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 184)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 190)
-  HOLD function (→ page 196)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 124)
-  Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

### Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control ❶ up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

### Menus and submenus

#### Functions in the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

➔ Service

- ▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions in the [Service](#) menu:

- Message memory (→ page 430)
- [Tyres](#):
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 406)
  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 401)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 402)
- [ASSYST PLUS](#): calling up the service due date (→ page 360)

### Calling up the Assistance graphic display

On-board computer:

➔ Assistance

- ① When you have set the style to **Progressive**, you can view the assistance graphic menu contents in the left-hand portion of the instrument display.



The following displays are available from the Assistance graphic menu:

- Assistance graphic
- Attention level (→ page 219)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays in the Assistance graphic:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- : Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist activated
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active

- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 184).

### Calling up displays in the Trip menu

On-board computer:

➔ Trip

- ① When you have the style set to **Progressive**, you can view information on the journey in the left-hand area of the Instrument Display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays in the Trip menu:

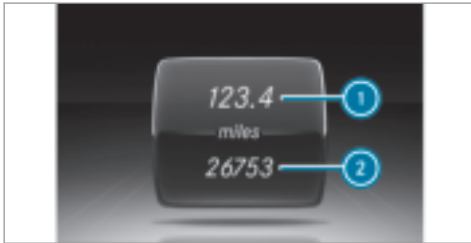
- standard display
- range and current fuel consumption

A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the dis-

play shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

- ECO display (→ page 154)
- trip computer **From start** and **From reset**
- digital speedometer

**i** The digital speedometer only appears in the **Classic** and **Sport** styles.



Example: standard display

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance recorder

**Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):**



Example: trip computer

- ① Total distance recorder
- ② Driving time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

### Resetting values in the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:



- i** The spelling may differ in the main menu displayed. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the Instrument Display .

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer "From start" and "From reset"
- ECO display

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the function will be reset immediately.

### Calling up navigation instructions in the on-board computer

On-board computer:



Example: no change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Estimated arrival time
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Current road




Example: change of direction announced

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays in the [Navigation](#) menu:

- [Calculate new route](#) or [Calculating route...:](#) a new route is calculated.

- [Road not mapped](#): the road is unknown, e.g. newly built roads.
- [No route](#): no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

In the [Navigation](#) menu, you can also start navigation to one of the previous destinations:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select the destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select [Yes](#).

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

## Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



- ① Frequency range
- ② Station
- ③ Name of track
- ④ Name of artist

When you select a station in the presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

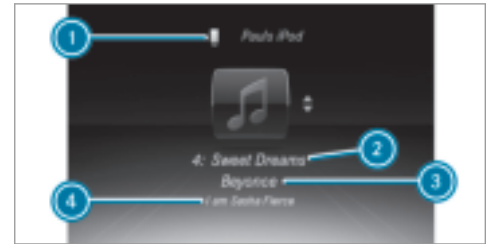
### Selecting frequency range or station preset list

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset list:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

## Playing back media using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



- ① Media source
- ② Current track and track number
- ③ Name of artist
- ④ Name of album

▶ **To change tracks in the active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



- ❗ This is how to change the channel on the media source TV.

### Changing the media source

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

### Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

#### Requirement:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

The most recent telephone connections (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed in the **Telephone** menu.



- ▶ **To select the telephone number:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.  
**If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry:** the telephone number is selected.
- ▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.  
The telephone number is dialled.



The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- **Please wait...:** the application is starting.  
When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone is displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 305).
- **Importing contacts...:** the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

### Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the **Incoming call** - message appears in the head-up display.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select  (Accept) or  (Reject).
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel.

### Adjusting the head-up display settings in the on-board computer

On-board computer:

➞ HUD

The following characteristics of the head-up display can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness
- Display content

- ▶ **To select characteristics:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.



- ① Currently selected setting
- ② Digital speedometer
- ③ Traffic Sign Assist
- ④ Navigation displays

### Setting the design

On-board computer

➞ Design

- ① This function is only available for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Sport
- Classic
- Progressive

- ▶ **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

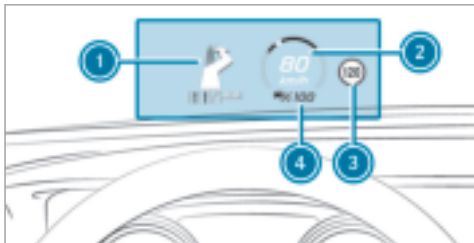
### Head-up Display

#### Function of the head-up display


**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system, the driver assistance system and some warning messages above the cockpit into the driver's field of vision.

### Display elements



- ① Navigation messages
- ② Current speed
- ③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ④ Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

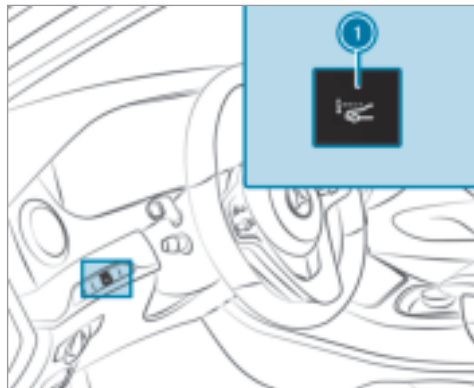
When you receive a call, the  Incoming call message appears in the head-up display.

### System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
  - the positioning of the display image
  - light conditions
  - wet road surfaces
  - objects on the display cover
  - polarisation in sunglasses
- ① In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may be faded. This can be corrected by switching the head-up display off and on again.

### Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button ①.

## Notes on operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

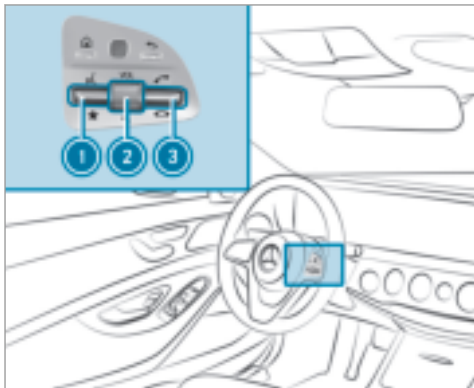
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:



- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- Do not use the voice control system in an emergency as your voice can change and your telephone call can be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.



## Operation

### Multifunction steering wheel operation overview


LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ① Press the rocker switch up:  starts LINGUATRONIC
- ② Press the control knob:  switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)  
Turn the rotary control up/down: increases/decreases the volume

- ③ Press the rocker switch up:  makes/accepts a call  
Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

### Conducting a dialogue

- ▶ **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up.  
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

### Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

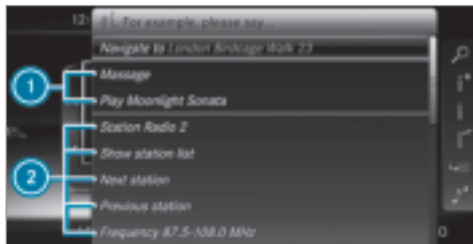
- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

### Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.



- ① Global voice commands
- ② Application-specific voice commands

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. This makes entry easier and supports interactive operation. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

### Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

### Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:


- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish

- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

### Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

#### Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **Optimal operation:** say the Help voice control system voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.
- **A specific system:** say the voice commands for the desired system, e.g. Help telephone.

### Notes on how to improve speech quality

#### If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.

- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises, e.g. the blower, that cause interference while making a voice command entry.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.

**If an address book entry voice tag is not recognised:**

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

**If a station list entry is not recognised:**

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

| Voice command | Function                     |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Navigation    | To switch to navigation mode |
| Map           | To switch to map display     |
| Address book  | To switch to address book    |
| Telephone     | To switch to telephone mode  |
| Text message  | To switch to text messages   |
| Radio         | To switch to radio mode      |
| TV            | To switch to TV mode         |

| Voice command               | Function   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Media                       | To switch to media mode  |
| USB                         | To switch to USB   |
| Memory card                 | To switch to memory card   |
| Internet application <Name> | To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use. |
| Mercedes-Benz Apps          | To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps  |
| Connect                     | To switch to Internet mode   |
| Vehicle menu                | To switch to vehicle settings  |
| System settings menu        | To switch to system settings   |

### Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.



| Voice command   | Function  |
|---|---|
| Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>   | Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed. |
| Address in <Country>  | Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France.   |
| Home  | Starts navigation to home address   |
| Work  | Starts navigation to your workspace   |
| POI <POI>   | Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.  |
| POI online search <POI>   | Conducts a POI search on the Internet only  |
| Navigate to contact <Name>  | Destination entry to a contact in the address book  |
| Enter country<br>Enter town<br>Enter district<br>Enter street<br>Enter junction<br>Enter house number<br>Enter postcode | Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode  |

| Voice command   | Function  |
|---|---|
| Nearest restaurant<br>Nearest car park<br>Nearest rest area with toilets<br>Nearest filling station                                 | Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations             |
| Restaurant along the route<br>Parking along the route<br>Rest area with toilets along the route<br>Filling stations along the route | Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route    |
| Restaurant at destination<br>Parking at destination<br>Rest area with toilets at destination<br>Filling station at destination      | Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination |
| Last destinations   | Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations  |
| Alternative routes  | Switches route guidance to another route  |
| Start route guidance  | Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination  |
| Cancel route guidance   | Cancels route guidance  |

| Voice command   | Function   |
|---|--|
| Guidance instructions on<br>Guidance instructions off | Switches the route guidance voice output on/off    |
| Show traffic map<br>Hide traffic map                  | Switches the traffic map on/off                    |
| Switch on POI symbols<br>Switch off POI symbols       | Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off |

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

| Voice command             | Function   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Call <Name>               | Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.                  |
| Search for contact <Name> | Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available. |
| Outgoing calls            | Displays the last call   |
| Redial                    | Selects the last phone number dialled                                      |

### Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

| Voice command                                     | Function  |
|---|---|
| Station <Name>                                    | To call up receivable or saved stations           |
| <Frequency>                                       | To enter a frequency directly                     |
| Next station<br>Previous station                  | To switch to the next available station           |
| Save station                                      | To save a station in the station list             |
| Show station list                                 | To display the names of all receivable stations   |
| Read out station list                             | To listen to the names of all receivable stations |
| Traffic information on<br>Traffic information off | To switch the traffic information service on/off  |
| Radio info on<br>Radio info off                   | To switch the current station information on/off  |

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

| Voice command  | Function   |
|--|--|
| Play <Tracks><br>Play <Albums><br>Play <Artists><br>Play<Composers><br>Play <Genres><br>Play <Playlists>   | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. |
| Media search <Track><br>Media search <Albums><br>Media search <Artists><br>Media search <Composers><br>Media search <Genres><br>Media search <Playlists> | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. |

| Voice command   | Function  |
|---|---|
| Show all albums<br>Show all artists<br>Show all composers<br>Show all genres<br>Show all tracks<br>Show all playlists | Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for. |
| Next track  | To select the next track  |
| Previous track  | To select the previous track  |
| Random track list on<br>Random track list off   | To switch the random track list on/off  |

### Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

| Voice command          | Function   |
|------------------------|--|
| Text message to <Name> | To create a message. All address book names are available. |
| Reply                  | To reply to a message                                      |
| Forward text message   | To forward a message                                       |

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

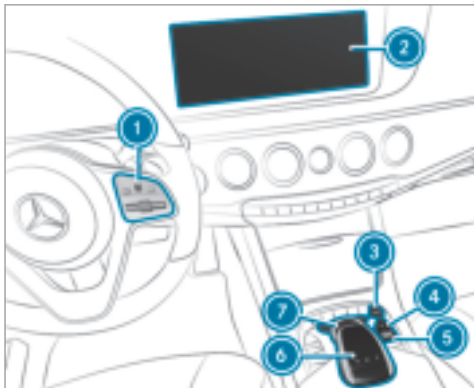
| Voice command           | Function                          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Ambient light menu      | To display ambient light settings |
| Ambient light blue      | To display the blue ambient light |
| Display and styles menu | To show display settings          |
| Assistance menu         | To display assistance settings    |
| Scent menu              | To display fragrance settings     |
| Energy flow             | To display energy flow settings   |
| Ionization menu         | To display ionisation settings    |


| Voice command                        | Function   |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Climate control menu                 | To display climate control settings                                      |
| Automatic climate control driver on  | To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side |
| Light menu                           | To display light settings  |
| Massage menu                         | To display massage settings  |
| Massage driver's seat on             | To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat                  |
| Massage driver's seat off            | To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat                 |
| Outside temperature                  | To display the outside temperature                                       |
| Engine data                          | To display engine data   |
| Seats menu                           | To display seat adjustment settings                                      |
| Seat heating front passenger level 2 | To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2          |
| Consumption menu                     | To display consumption   |
| Vehicle data                         | To display vehicle data  |



## Overview and operation

### Overview of the multimedia system



- ① Touch Control
- ② Media display
- ③ Main function button group (→ page 259)
- ④ Button   
Switches multimedia system on/off

- ⑤ Control knob  
Adjusts volume and switches the sound on/off
- ⑥ Touchpad
- ⑦ Controller

### Notes on the media display

#### ! NOTE Scratching of the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

Avoid touching the display.

Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 373).

**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ① If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

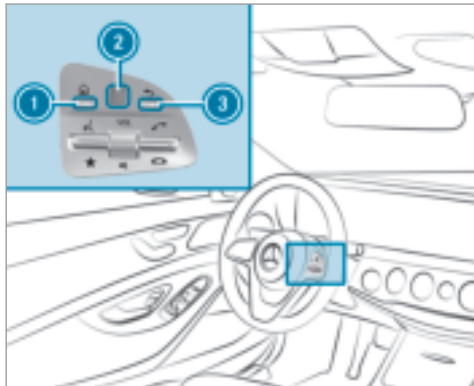
### Central control elements overview



- ① Touch Control
- ② Controller
- ③ Touchpad

## Touch Control

### Operating Touch Control



- ▶ **To call up main functions:** press button ①.

or

- ▶ Press and hold button ③.
- ▶ **To call up favourites:** press button ①.
- ▶ Swipe down on Touch Control ②.

- ▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control ②.

- ▶ **To close a list:** press button ③.

or

- ▶ Swipe right on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

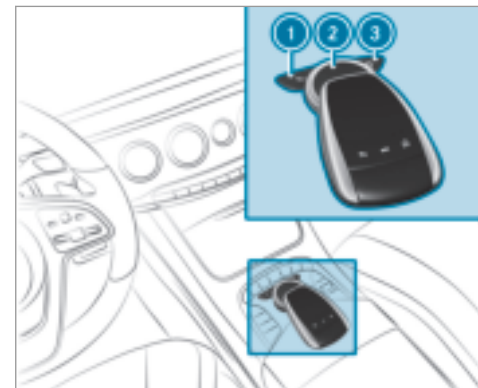
### Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤ Input ➤ Touch Control sensitivity

- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

## Operating the controller



- ① button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display

Press and hold: calls up main functions

- ② Controller

- ③ button

To call up the main functions

To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller ② down.

Controller ② operating options:

- ▶ Turn anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Slide left or right.
- ▶ Slide up or down.
- ▶ Slide diagonally.
- ▶ Press briefly or press and hold.

## Touchpad

### Activating/deactivating the touchpad

Multimedia system:

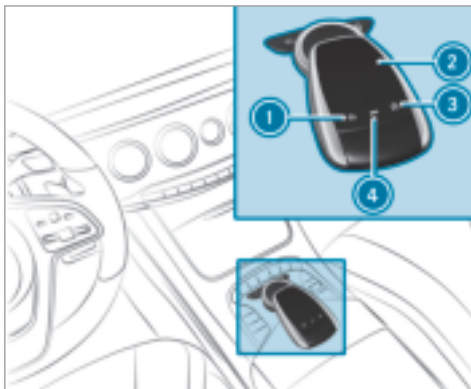
➔ System ➔ Input

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

### Operating the touchpad

#### Requirement:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 256).



- ① button  
Press briefly: returns to the previous display  
Press and hold: calls up main functions
- ② Touchpad
- ③ button  
To call up the main functions

To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, swipe down on touchpad ②.

- ④ button

Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad ② by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- ▶ **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

**Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:**

- ▶ **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.

### Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System »  Input

- ▶ Select **Touchpad sensitivity**.
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.
- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad tap** on ☒ or off ☐.  
If the function is switched on ☒, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

### Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System »  Audio » System feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read out handwriting recognition** on ☒ or off ☐.

### Activating/deactivating haptic feedback for operation on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ System »  Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Switch **Haptic operating feedback** on or off. When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

### Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.  
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Use one finger to swipe up or down.  
Radio: the previous or the next station is set.  
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

## Main functions

### Calling up the main functions




- ① **NAVI** button  
To call up navigation
- ② **RADIO** button  
To call up the radio
- ③ **MEDIA** button  
To call up media
- ④ **TEL** button

To call up the telephone

- ⑤  button

To set vehicle functions

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button on the controller, the touchpad or Touch Control. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Select a main function.

## Favourites

### Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.


The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 260):
  - [Navigation](#)
  - [Entertainment](#)
  - [Telephone](#)
  - [Connect](#)
  - [Vehicle](#)

### - [System settings](#)

- add **your own favourites** (→ page 260).
- rename a favourite (→ page 260).
- move a favourite (→ page 261).
- delete a favourite (→ page 261).
- reset all favourites (→ page 261).

### Calling up favourites

- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once. Navigating means:
  - Swiping on Touch Control or the touchpad
  - Sliding the controller

### Leaving the favourites menu

- ▶ Press the  button.


### Adding a favourite

#### Adding a pre-defined favourite


- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.

- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select [New favourite](#). The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Store the favourite at the desired position. If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

### Example: adding your own favourite


- ▶ Select [Vehicle](#).
- ▶ Select [Full screen: Consumption](#).
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favourite at the desired position.

### Renaming a favourite


- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select **ok**.

### Moving a favourite

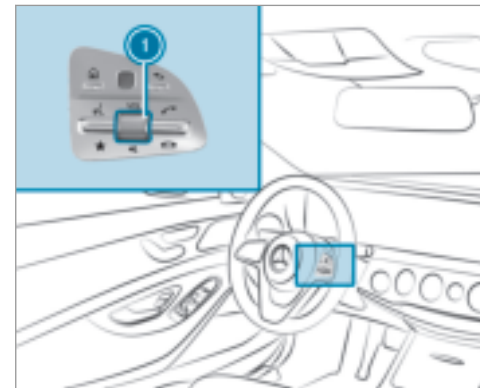
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.  
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

### Deleting a favourite

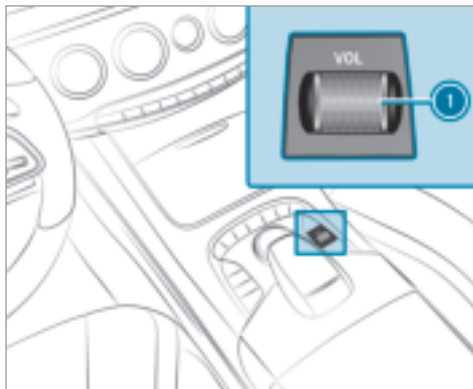
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.  
The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To restore all favourites:** select **Reset all**.  
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The favourites are reset to the factory settings.


### Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel

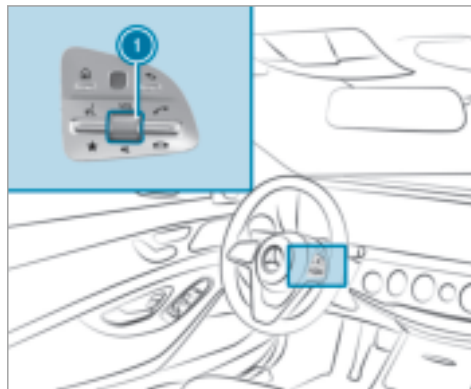


On the multimedia system

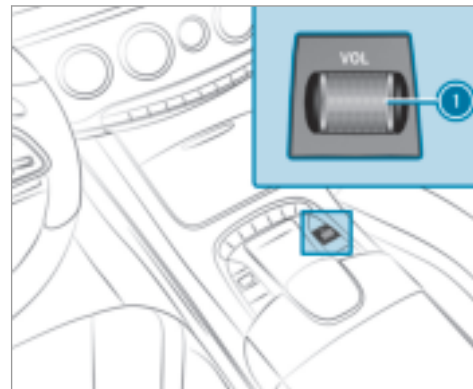
- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①.  
The  symbol appears in the status line of the display.  
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- ▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control ①.

### Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①.  
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.  
Adjust this in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

## Entering characters

### Using the character input function

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- To rename a favourite
- To enter a POI or address
- To make a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select a character in the character bar.

Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

- The full set of characters is shown
- Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

Other characters are greyed out.

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select a character in the character bar.

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad. Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Rename a favourite
- Enter a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Enter a web address

### Entering characters using the controller.






#### Example: renaming a favourite




- ▶ Call up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 258).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn **[⊙]**, slide **↑⊙↓** and press the controller. The character is entered in the input line.



Use the following entry functions:

-  To delete a character: press the controller.
- To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.
-  To switch to special characters and symbols.
-  To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
-  To switch the language.
-  To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

 The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select .

#### Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 279).

#### Entering characters on the touchpad

##### Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 256).

- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 257).

#### Example: renaming a favourite



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 258).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad. The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.

- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
- ▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- ▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- ▶ Press the  button.

#### Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- ▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 279).

### System settings

#### Display

#### Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

➞ System ➞  Display and styles

#### Designs

- ▶ Select [Design](#).
- ▶ Select [Sport](#), [Classic](#) or [Progressive](#).

### Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- ▶ Select **Adjust ambient light..**  
Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.  
This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

### Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- ▶ Select **Additional display area.**

The following display content can be selected:

- **Dynamic**
- **Navigation map**
- **Consumption**
- **Time and date**

### Display brightness

- ▶ Select **Display brightness.**
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

### Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select **Display off.**
- ▶ **On:** press a button, **TEL**, for example.

### Display design

- ▶ Select **Day/night design.**
- ▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day design** or **Night design.**

### Time and date

#### Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Time and date**

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ **Manual time adjustment.**  
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

- ① The correct time is required for the following functions:
  - Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
  - Calculation of expected time of arrival.

### Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Time and date** ➞ **Time zone:**

The list of countries is displayed.

- ▶ Select a country •.  
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- ▶ Select a time zone.  
The time zone set is displayed after **Time zone:**.

### Setting summer time

The **Automatic Summer Time** and **Summer Time** options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Time and date**

### Automatically

- ▶ Switch **Automatic Summer Time** on ☒ or off ☐.

### Manually

- ▶ Switch **Automatic Summer Time** off ☐.

▶ Select **Summer Time**.

▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

### Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Time and date** ➞ **Set format**

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

### Setting the time manually

#### Requirement:

- The **Manual time adjustment** function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Time and date** ➞ **Set time**

▶ Set the hours.

▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.

▶ Set the minutes.

▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

### Connectivity

#### Setting up a hotspot via business telephony

Multimedia system:


➞ **System** ➞  **Connectivity** ➞ **Set up hotspot**

▶ Select **Select the vehicle's mobile hotspot**.

▶ Select **Business phone**.

The hotspot is active.

External devices (e.g. tablets) can be connected to the multimedia system via business telephony.

 Information about setting up a hotspot (→ page 326).

#### Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Connectivity**

▶ Select **Transmit vehicle position**.

▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

### Bluetooth®

#### Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m. You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 311)
  - call lists (→ page 313)
  - text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 342)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

## Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

### Requirement:

- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select **Yes**.  
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

## Wi-Fi

### Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- security key

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

## Setting up Wi-Fi

### Requirement:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 265).

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity

### Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi


▶ Switch **Wi-Fi** on ☒ or off ☐.

If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

### Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi


This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Search for Wi-Fi networks**.


#### Using a WPS PIN:

- ▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Connect using WPS PIN input**. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.



#### Using a button:

Requirements:

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.




- ▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

#### Using a security key:

- ▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Connect using security key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with **OK**.
-  All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

#### Device has already been connected:

- ▶ **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

- ▶ Activate  **Connect automatically** .
- ▶ **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Connect**.  
The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

#### Setting up a wifi hotspot

Multimedia system:


 **System**   **Connectivity**

#### Configuring the multimedia system as a wifi hotspot


The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Set up hotspot**.
- ▶ Highlight **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.

### Generating a WPS PIN


- ▶ Select  [Connect using WPS PIN generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.

### Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  [Connect using WPS PIN input](#).
- ▶ Select [Enter WPS PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

### Connecting using a button

Requirements:

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.
- ▶ Select  [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select [Connect](#).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#) in the multimedia system.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID [MB Hotspot XXXXX](#).
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select [Establish a connection via NFC](#).
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 309).
- ▶ Select [Done](#).  
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

### To generate a new security key:

- ▶ Select [Set up hotspot](#).

- ▶ Select [Generate security key](#).  
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select [Save](#).  
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## Managing COMAND Touch devices

### Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 265) and the multimedia system is configured as a wifi hotspot (→ page 266).

Multimedia system:

 [System](#)  [COMAND Touch](#)

### Connecting a new device

- ▶ Select [Authorise a new device](#).
- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).

- ▶ **Accept** the connection request from the new device.  
A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Enter the security key in the external device.  
The device is authorised.

### Selecting a connected device

- ▶ Select **Authorise a new device**.  
The devices already connected are displayed.
- ▶ Select **Continue using connected devices**.  
The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.  
Follow the instructions to authorise the selected device.

### De-authorising the device

- ▶ Select a connected device from the list.  
The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.

- ▶ Select **Continue**.  
A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to deauthorise the selected device.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The device is deauthorised.

### Activating/deactivating parental control

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞ **Parental control**

### Locking an external device

- ▶ Select an external device.
- ▶ Select **Lock**.  
The device connected via the COMAND Touch App is locked ☒ or unlocked ☐.

### System language

#### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation

announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞ **Language**

- ▶ Set the language.
- ❗ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select **العربية** as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

### Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

➞ **System** ➞  **Units**


- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the instrument display, switch the **Additional speedometer** display on ☒.

## Data import and export

### Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

 Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

### Importing/exporting data

#### NOTE Data loss

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 335) or the USB device is connected (→ page 337).


Multimedia system:

- [System](#) ➤ [System backup](#)
- ▶ Select [Import data](#) or [Export data](#).

### Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.  
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

-  Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

### Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.  
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

## Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

- [System](#) ➤ [PIN protection](#)

### Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select [Set PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.  
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

### Changing the PIN

Requirement:

- A current PIN must be set.
- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set a new PIN.



### Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).  
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect data export](#).  
Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Activating PIN protection for offline mode

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).  
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect deactivation of offline mode](#).  
Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- The [Personalisation](#) (→ page 272) service is activated.

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the

Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select [Unblock PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.  
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.
- ❶ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### User profile

#### Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↪ [System](#) ▶  [Personalisation](#)

#### Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select [Display profile list after start](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

#### Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select [Guest](#) or individual profile ●.

- ❶ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

### Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

- ▶ Select [Automatic synchronisation](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.
- ❶ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 273).

### Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

↪ [System](#) ▶  [Personalisation](#) ▶ [Create profile](#)

- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select .

Individual settings are saved in the user profile, e.g.:

- System settings

- settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

### Importing/exporting user profiles

#### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection .
- A Mercedes me account exists at <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- The [Personalisation](#) service is active.

Multimedia system:

→ System »  Personalisation » Manual export/import

This function is not available in all countries.  
Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.


The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

- ▶ **Import:** select [Import profiles from the server](#).  
The [The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue?](#) message appears.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).  
User profiles are imported.
- ▶ **Export:** select [Export profiles to the server](#).  
User profiles are exported.
- ❗ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

### Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System »  Personalisation

- ▶ Highlight a profile.
- ▶ Select  options.

The following options are available:

- [Rename](#)
- [Delete](#)
- [Reset](#)

- ❗ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

### Software update

#### Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

#### Software update

| Source of the update                          | Update type  |
|---|--|
| Internet                                      | Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual |
| External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive | Navigation maps  |

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <http://me.mercedes-benz.com>

### Performing a software update

#### Requirements:

- An Internet connection is required for updates which are obtained online .

Multimedia system:

➞ [System](#) ➞ [Software update](#)

#### Automatically

Requirements:

- Your vehicle has a built-in communication module.
- ▶ Activate ☒ [Automatic online updates](#).  
Updates are performed.  
The current status of the updates is displayed.

#### Manually

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ [Automatic online updates](#).
- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

#### Searching for new Updates

Requirements:

- Your vehicle does not have a built-in communication module.
- An Internet-enabled mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 305).

- ▶ Select [Search for new updates](#).  
The list of available updates is refreshed.
- ▶ Select an update and start the update.  
The selected update is downloaded via the connected mobile phone.

#### Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.

#### Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ① If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 272).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the multimedia system display.

You have the following selection options:

- [Download](#)  
The update will be downloaded in the background.

- **Details**

Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- **Later**

The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 272).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the centre console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

### Reset function

Multimedia system:

↩ System ➡ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- station presets
- connected mobile phones

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select **Yes**

▶ Enter the current PIN.  
The PIN is reset.

Or

▶ Select **No**.

The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can deactivate your PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.


ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort program overview

Program overview


| Programs | Function   |
|----------|--|
| Refresh  | Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.   |
| Warmth   | Can increase the comfort level of the occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.   |
| Vitality | Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated. |
| Pleasure | Can promote a positive mood in the occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.   |

| Programs   | Function  |
|------------|---|
| Well being | Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.                    |
| Training   | Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise. |

-  Please note that the available programs and the associated functions are dependant on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

### Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program

#### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
-  ENERGIZING comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

➞ **Vehicle** ➞ **ENERGIZING Comfort**


- ▶ Select **Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Joy** or **Well-being**.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

#### Starting training

- ▶ Select **Training**.
- ▶ Select **Muscle relaxation, Muscle stimulation** or **Balance**.  
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.

- ▶ Select **Full-screen video**.  
The training video is displayed in full screen.

-  For information about pausing or skipping videos, see Media playback(→ page 337).  
If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

➡ Navigation



▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button.  
The map appears and shows current vehicle position ①.

① If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

➡ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the right.
- ❶ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

## Destination entry

### Entering a POI or address

Multimedia system:

➞ Navigation



- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select **Enter destination**.  
The country in which the vehicle is located is set ❶.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- free search ❷
- step-by-step search ❸

### Method 1: free search

- ▶ Enter the POI or address in ❷. The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- city, street, house number
- street, city
- postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. **Petrol station**
- city, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- if you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.

- if you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

- ▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ❺ .
- ▶ Write the character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the button.
- or
- ▶ Press the touchpad.
- ▶ **To delete an entry:** select ❹ (if available).
  - Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
  - Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.
- ▶ **To set the language:** select ❸.
- ▶ Select the language.



- ❗ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:**

select ⑥ [Online search](#).

Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter an online destination in the input line.

- ❗ Online search is not available in all countries.

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

▶ **To call up the list:** press the  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select [Select destination](#) ⑦.

If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.

The destination address is shown.

**Method 2: search step-by-step**

▶ Press the  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

The character bar is hidden. [City or postcode](#) is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for [POI](#), are available.

▶ Select [City or postcode](#).

The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the city or the postcode.


During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- [City or postcode](#), [Street](#), [House no.](#)  
Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- [Street](#), [City or postcode](#)
- [POI](#), e.g. [Petrol station](#), [City or postcode](#)

❗ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- switching to handwriting recognition
- switching to character selection
- deleting an entry

An entry, e.g. [POI](#), can be deleted with  in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.

- call up online search function (if available)
- calls up a list

The functions are described in the free search.

- ▶ **To change the country:** select the country.
- ▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- ▶ Select the country on the list.
- ▶ **To adopt a destination:** select [Select destination](#).  
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination.  
The destination address is shown.

### Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

↪ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Previous and other destinations](#)

- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).
- ▶ Select the destination suggestion or the destination.  
The destination address is shown.

❗ If [Learn journeys](#) is switched on ☒, destination suggestions are displayed (→ page 293).

- ▶ **Alternatively:** if a favourite has been saved (→ page 293), select [From global favourites](#).
- ▶ Select the favourite.  
The destination address is shown.

### Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

↪ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Previous and other destinations](#) ▶ [POIs](#)

#### Method 1

- ▶ Select the category.  
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.
- If route guidance is active: the search begins after selecting a search position.
- The POIs show the following information:
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI

- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position


Select the POI.

- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI.
- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting [Near destination](#).

#### Method 2

- ▶ Select [All categories](#).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI.
- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting [Near destination](#).

### Alternatively filtering the display by POI

- ▶ Enter a search term in the  [Search:](#) line.  
The results list shows relevant POIs.

Entering [Italy](#) shows the following results, for example:

- POIs which contain [Italy](#) in the name.
- POIs which belong to the category [Italian cuisine](#).

▶ Select .

The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the POI.

#### **Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance**

▶ Select [In the vicinity](#), [Near destination](#) or [Along the route](#).

The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting [Near destination](#).

▶ Select the POI.

▶ Select [Near destination](#): select the intermediate destination or the destination.

#### **Starting an automatic filling station search**

##### **Requirements:**

- The automatic filling station search is activated ☒ (→ page 287).

##### **Driving situation**

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The [Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations?](#) message is shown.

▶ Select [Yes](#).

The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the filling station.

The address of the filling station is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select [Start route guidance](#).

The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select [Start new route guidance](#) or [Set as next intermediate destination](#).

[Start new route guidance](#): the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.

[Set as next intermediate destination](#): the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select [Yes](#) in the prompt.

The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

#### **Entering an intermediate destination**

##### **Requirements:**


- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ➤ Intermediate destinations and info

- ▶ Select [Search for an intermediate destination](#).
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 277).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select [Set as destination](#).

or

- ▶ Select an intermediate destination using  [Enter destination](#) during route guidance.
- ▶ Select [Set as next intermediate destination](#) after entering the destination.




### Editing intermediate destinations

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ➤ Intermediate destinations and info

- ▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  [Map](#) .
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 299).
- ▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 284).
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  [Delete](#) .

### Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

#### Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ➤ Intermediate destinations and info

- ▶ Select [Start new route guidance](#).  
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

### Selecting a contact

#### Requirements:

- a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 305).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ➤ Previous and other destinations ➤ Contacts

- ▶ Select the contact.  
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

### Alternatively filtering the display by contacts

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select **ok**.  
The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.

### Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

↪ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Previous and other destinations](#) ▶ [Geo-coordinates](#)

- ▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.  
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To calculate a route:** select [Start route guidance](#).
- ▶ If a route has already been created, select [Start new route guidance](#) or [Set as intermediate destination](#).

### Selecting from the map

Multimedia system:

↪ [Navigation](#) ▶  [Options](#) ▶ [Map menu](#)

- ▶ **Alternatively:** if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.  
The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (→ page 297).
- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.  
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.  
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

- ▶ Select the destination in the list.  
The destination address is shown.

### Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- ▶ Highlight [Map orientation: 2D/3D](#).
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.  
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

### Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select [Traffic messages for the vicinity](#).  
The map appears.
  - ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.  
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

### Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select [Surrounding POIs](#).
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.  
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

❗ [User defined](#) allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 299).

## Route

### Calculating a route

#### Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select [Start route guidance](#).  
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.





or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select [Start new route guidance](#) or [Set as next intermediate destination](#).  
[Start new route guidance](#): the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.  
[Set as next intermediate destination](#): the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

### Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 287).

### Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select  [Store](#) in "Previous destinations".
- ▶ **To display on the map:** select  [Map](#).
- ▶ **To call a telephone number:** select  [Call](#).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select  [www](#) (if available).

### Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

➔ [Navigation](#) ➔  [Route and position](#)

- ▶ Select [Route settings](#).
- ▶ Select the route type.  
A route has already been created: the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.  
A route has not been created: the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
  - [Eco route](#)

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- **Fast route**

A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- **Short route**

A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

**Automatic traffic jam avoidance** can be switched on ☒ or off ☐ for these route types. If **Automatic traffic jam avoidance** is switched on, **Ask in the event of traffic jam avoidance** can be selected.

The route types **Automatic traffic jam avoidance** and **Ask in the event of traffic jam avoidance** are not available in every country.

- **Automatic traffic jam avoidance**

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- **Ask in the event of traffic jam avoidance**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

### Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Route and position  Avoid options

### Avoiding areas

Select **Areas** (→ page 300).

### Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

Select ☒ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

### Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select **Use vignette roads**.

▶ Select ☒ or deselect ☐ **All** or countries. The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

### Using toll roads

▶ Select **Use toll roads**.

▶ Select **Payment in cash** or **Electronic billing** or **Off**.

The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If **Off** is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid **Ferries**

option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

### Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Options  Announcements

- ▶ Switch announcements on ☒ or off ☐.
  - [Announce traffic warnings](#)  
This function is not available in all countries.
  - [Announce street names](#)  
The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.  
This function is not available in all countries and languages.

### Displaying destination information

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ▶ Select [Intermediate destinations and info.](#)

The following information is displayed:

- intermediate destinations and destination  
The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- name, address
- remaining driving distance
- time of arrival

### Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Route and position

- ▶ Select [Alternative route.](#)  
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.  
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

### Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Navigation  Options

- ▶ Switch [Reserve fuel level](#) on ☒ or off ☐.  
Switched on ☒: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

### Starting the automatic service station search

#### Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the [Suggest rest area](#) function are activated (→ page 220).

#### Driving situation

The [Attention Assist Do you want to start the rest area search?](#) message is shown.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).  
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.



- ▶ Select the service station.  
The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start route guidance**.  
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start new route guidance** or **Set as next intermediate destination**.  
**Start new route guidance:** the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.  
**Set as next intermediate destination:** the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

## Route guidance

### Notes on route guidance

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Driving recommendations are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving recommendations may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- the route is diverted.
- the direction of a one-way street has been changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- roadworks
- incomplete digital map data

## Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops down to 0 metres and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

**i** Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

## Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



- ① Recommended lane
- ② Possible lane
- ③ Lanes not recommended

- Recommended lane ①

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane ②

In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.


- Lane not recommended ③

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.


During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

### Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag . Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate

destination . After this, route guidance is continued.

### Switching navigation announcements on/off

#### Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 259).

or

▶ Press on the volume control to the right of the controller during a navigation announcement (→ page 259).

The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 276).

▶ Select  **Driving recommendation**. The symbol changes to .

▶ **To activate:** select  **Driving recommendation**.

The current navigation announcement is played.

① In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

① You can access and add this function as a favourite under **Spoken driving recommendations on/off**.

### Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select **System**.

▶ Select  **Audio**.

▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.

▶ Switch **Driving recommendations during phone call** on ☒ or off ☐.

## Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

### Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

### On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or


- ▶ Turn the volume control to the right of the controller during a navigation announcement (→ page 260).

- ❗ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the minimum volume or lowered to the maximum volume:


- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

- ❗ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Via system settings

- ▶ Select [System](#).
- ▶ Select  [Audio](#).
- ▶ Select [Navigation and traffic announcements](#).
- ▶ Select [Driving recommendation volume](#).
- ▶ Set the volume.

### Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Select [System](#).
- ▶ Select  [Audio](#).
- ▶ Select [Navigation and traffic announcements](#).
- ▶ Switch [Audio fadeout during driving recommendation](#) on ☒ or off ☐.



### Repeating navigation announcements

#### Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation

- ▶ Select  [Driving recommendation](#).
- ▶ Select  [Driving recommendation](#).  
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

- ❗ You can access and add this function as a favourite under [Repeat spoken driving recommendation](#).

### Cancelling route guidance

#### Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation

- ▶ Select [Cancel route guidance](#).

### Route guidance to an off-road destination

Off-road destination: the destination is within the digital map. However, the map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

### Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- the **Road not mapped** message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

### Notes on the off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

The following displays appear when the vehicle is off-road:

- the **Road not mapped** message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Destination

### Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation

- ▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select ❶ on the map menu (→ page 297). The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.


### Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

#### Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.





- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu ❷ (→ page 297).
- ▶ Select a position on the map. If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Highlight an entry.


- ▶ Select  **Store in "Previous destinations"** .  
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

### Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Previous and other destinations** ▶▶ **Previous destinations**

- ▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select  **Save as global favourite**.  
The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the desired position.  
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select  **Save as "Home" address**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select  **Save as "Work" address**.
- ▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:** select  **Delete** or **Delete all**.  
A prompt appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To display destination information:** select  **Details**.

### Using intelligent destination suggestions

Multimedia system:

→ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Options** ▶▶ **Intelligent destination suggestions**

The navigation system learns the user habits of the driver. The most probable destinations are suggested.

- ▶ Activate **Allow destination suggestions** ☒.  
The vehicle can provide destination suggestions based on navigation destinations that have been visited.  
If the function has been activated, destination suggestions are shown in previous destinations and can be selected for route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Accept** or **Reject**.  
**Accept** allows data acquisition and changes to the last display.

**Reject** rejects data acquisition and deactivates the function.

- ▶ **To disable the function:** deactivate **Allow destination suggestions** ☐.
- ▶ **To delete destination suggestions:** select **Reset history**.

### Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- ▶ **If a destination is received:** select **Yes** and continue with method 1 or 2.  
or

- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select **Start route guidance**.  
Route guidance starts.

- ▶ Method 1: if route guidance is not active, select [Start route guidance](#). The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- ▶ Method 2: if route guidance is active, select [Start new route guidance](#) or [Set as next intermediate destination](#).  
[Start new route guidance](#): the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.  
[Set as next intermediate destination](#): the received destination address is set as the next new intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

### Route guidance with current traffic reports

#### **Traffic information overview**

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

- ❗ Hazard alerts can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.

- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date. The subscription information shows the status (→ page 295).

#### Registering Live Traffic Information

- This service is enabled for three months after the vehicle handover.
- Have the service registered on Mercedes me (→ page 295):
  - upon vehicle handover
  - within three months

This secures the full free-of-charge period of three years.

- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre on the Mercedes me website.
- If registration is not completed within this time period, Live Traffic Information will be deactivated. If Live Traffic Information is used after this period, e.g. after six months,

the remaining time for free usage is 2.5 years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

### Displaying subscription information

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date

► **To display manually:** select [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#).

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

### Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Requirement:** you have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- Create a user account at Mercedes me at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
- Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use.

### Extending a subscription

**Requirement:** you have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- Select the extension period.
- Add the product to the shopping basket.



- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.



## Displaying the traffic map

### Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:


➔ Navigation ➔  Options ➔ Map menu

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Activate  .

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).

- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - congested traffic conditions (orange line)
  - slow-moving traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol 
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 297).

## Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

➔ Navigation ➔  Options ➔ Map content

- ▶ Activate ☒ **Traffic incidents.** Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

## Activating free flow and traffic display

- ▶ Activate ☒ **Free-flowing traffic** and **Traffic delays.**

- ① The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

## Displaying details

- ▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 294).
- ▶ Moving the map (→ page 299).

- ▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.  
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ Select **Information on traffic reports**.  
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- traffic report symbol
- reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic jam
- warning message (highlighted in red)

- ▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select **Next** or **Previous**.

- ▶ Press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.  
The traffic report details are displayed.

## Issuing hazard alerts

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶  Options ▶ Announcements

- ▶ Activate ☒ **Announce traffic warnings**.  
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

## Map and compass

### Map and compass overview



- ① Saves the current vehicle position
- ② Moves the map
- ③ Selects the map orientation and map view
- ④ Selects the function depending on the equipment:
  - To transmit a hazard alert (Car-to-X)

- To filter the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
- ⑤ Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
- ⑥ Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
  - Weather information
  - Satellite map
  - Traffic incidents
- ⑦ Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

- ① You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 268).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

#### ① Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

If **Display in COMAND** is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 222), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

- ① Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

### Setting the map scale

#### Requirements:

- The map is shown.

#### Multimedia system:

##### Navigation

- ▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.
- or
- ▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.
- or
- ▶ Turn the controller clockwise.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.
- ① You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 268).

## Moving the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options ➤ Map menu

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (→ page 295).
- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

## Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options ➤ Map menu

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control or the touchpad. The map menu appears.
- ▶ In map menu ③, select N, 2D or 3D (→ page 295).
  - N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

## Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options ➤ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- ▶ Select POI symbols. The • dot indicates the current setting. Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map. User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories. None switches the display off.
- ▶ Select a setting.
- ▶ User defined: select categories. The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☒ or not displayed ☐.

## Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

Navigation ➤ Options ➤ Text information

- ▶ Select text information. Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display. When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
  - street name
  - POI name

- area name

**Geo-coordinates** displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

**Climate control** displays the current climate control settings.

**None** switches the display off.

### Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:

➔ **Navigation** ➔  **Options**

- ▶ Switch **Motorway information** on ☒ or off ☐.

The function is switched on ☒: during a journey, additional information on upcoming

facilities appears on the right side of the screen. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

### Displaying the next intersecting street

#### Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

➔ **Navigation** ➔  **Options**


- ▶ Activate ☒ **Next intersecting street**.  
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

### Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

➔ **Navigation** ➔  **Options**

- ▶ Select **Map version**.
- ▶ Select **Details**.

 Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

### Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

➔ **Navigation** ➔  **Route and position** ➔ **Avoid options** ➔ **Areas**

- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.

▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select **Using map**.

- ▶ Move the map

or

▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select **Address entry**.

- ▶ Enter the address.

- ▶ Select **Select destination**.

The map appears.

- ▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.  
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- ▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.


or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down. The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- ▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller. The area is entered into the list.

### Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶  Route and position ▶ Avoid options ▶ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  Edit.

### Moving the area on the map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

### Changing the size of the area

- ▶ **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- ▶ **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
- ▶ **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.



### Taking the area for the route into account

- ▶ Avoid ☒ an area in the list. If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated. If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance. The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
  - there is no sensible alternative route

### Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶  Route and position ▶ Avoid options ▶ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  Delete or  Delete all.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes. One or all areas are deleted.


### Map data update overview

#### Updating at the Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

### Online map update

 The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

The following updates are available:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.
- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

The service must be activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in order to use automatic updates.

Further information on the online map update <http://www.mercedes.me>.

Further information on updates: [http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de\\_DE/index.html](http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html).

### Information on map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map

data is supplied on a data storage medium. You do not require an activation code for the map data which is provided with your vehicle.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

An activation code is required for purchased map data.

Observe the following notes:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

### Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

 Navigation  Route and position

 Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360 degree format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

### Displaying Qibla

#### Requirements:

- the Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Route and position**

▶ Select **Qibla**.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

### Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Options**

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch **Auto zoom** on ☒ or off ☐.

❗ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

### Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Options** ➞ **Map content**

▶ Switch **Satellite map** on ☒ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☒ or off ☐ (→ page 295).

Switched on ☒: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km.

Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 10 km.

❗ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

### Displaying weather information

Multimedia system:

➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Options** ➞ **Map content**

▶ Activate ☒ **Weather information**.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☒ (→ page 295) it.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

❗ Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

❗ Weather information is not available in all countries.

### Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

#### Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

➞ **Navigation** ➞  **Options** ➞ **Information on navigation**

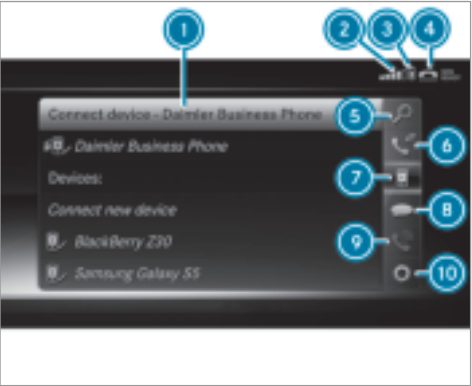
▶ Select the topic.



Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- ② Signal strength of the mobile phone network

- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ④ ☎ (telephone ready) or ☎ (call active)
- ⑤ [Contacts](#) (→ page 311)
- ⑥ [Call list](#) (→ page 313)
- ⑦ [Connect device](#) (→ page 305)
- ⑧ [Text message](#)
- ⑨ Active call
- ⑩ [Options](#)

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

| Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone | Function  |
|--|---|
| PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)       | Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system |
| MAP (Message Access Profile)           | Message functions can be used                                 |

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 305).
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as an SAP (Sim Access Profile) telephone (→ page 307).
- Only a SIM card is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 307).  
A mobile phone is being used parallel to a SIM card (→ page 307).

## Notes on telephony

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

### Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available

- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

### HD Voice®

- To improve voice quality, the multimedia system supports telephone calls in HD Voice®.
- In order to use this function, the mobile phones and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling must support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

### Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)


#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 265).

Multimedia system:

➡ Telephone ➡  Connect device

### Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Use Bluetooth telephony only**.
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system**.  
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the  symbol.

### Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.  
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

### Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

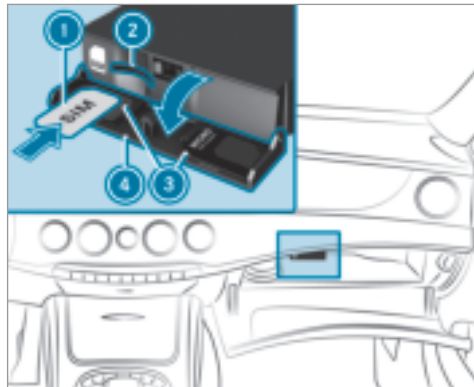
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.

▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select **OK**.

▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

- ❗ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.  
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

### Using a SIM card for business telephony



- ▶ Lightly press cover ④ of the compartment for the SIM card reader in the glove box. The compartment opens.
- ▶ Insert SIM card ① in card slot ②. Micro or nano cards can be used with adapters ③.

## Setting up business telephony

### Requirements:

#### • Using a mobile phone:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 265).
- If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**SIM Access Profile**), the SIM card PIN must be entered and confirmed.

#### • Using a SIM card:

- A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the glove compartment (→ page 304).
- The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞  Connect device

### Connecting a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Activate Business telephony**.

- ▶ Select **Connect a new device**.
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 303).
- ▶ Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.  
The reception and call quality are improved when the vehicle's exterior aerial is connected.
- ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected as an SAP telephone, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since the SIM card is inserted in the vehicle. Connect the mobile phone to the vehicle hotspot for data reception (→ page 264).

### Connecting the SIM card

- ▶ Select the SIM card.
- ▶ Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
- ▶ **Parallel use with a mobile phone:** select an authorised mobile phone.

- ▶ Select **Yes, SIM card and <Mobile phone>** and, if necessary, enter the SIM card PIN. Access to the mobile phone data is available. Incoming and outgoing calls are available using the SIM card.



- 1 SIM card connected
- 2 Mobile phone connected
- 3 Mobile phone connected in the hands-free profile
- 4 Mobile phone authorised
- 5 SIM card inserted and activated

- 6 SIM card inserted and available
- 7 Hands-free profile activated
- 8 SAP function available and activated
- 9 SAP function available

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone

- ▶ Select  Options.

The following settings are available:

- Phone number blocking
- Call waiting
- Call forwarding

## Switching mobile phones


### Requirements:

- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 303).

Multimedia system:

Telephone ➡  Connect device


- ▶ In the device list, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised.

-  Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The connected mobile phone is displayed at the top of the list.

### Disconnecting a mobile phone (deauthorising)

Multimedia system:

Telephone ➡ Connect device

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Deauthorise**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 266).

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

### Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

#### Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

It is possible to use a mobile phone via NFC with Bluetooth telephony.



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open the cover of the armrest on the centre console.
- ▶ Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo ①. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone on NFC logo ①. If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

### Setting the reception and transmission volume


#### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is authorised (→ page 303).

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞  Connect device

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone in the device list.
- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Reception volume** or **Transmission volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

### Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

➞ System ➞  Audio ➞ Telephone


- ▶ Select **Speech volume** or **Ringtone volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

### Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 303).

#### Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.  
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

### Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.


## Calls

### Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞  Contacts

#### Making a call

- ▶ Select **Numerical keypad**.
- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Select .  
The call is made.

#### Accepting a call

- ▶ Select **Accept**.

#### Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select **Reject**.


#### Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

### Activating functions during a call

- ▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- **End call**
  - **Make additional call**
  - **Keyboard** (show to send DTMF tones)
  - Switch **Mute mic** on ☒ or off ☐.
  - **Private mode** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)
-  Private mode is not available for business telephony.

### Conducting calls with several participants

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 308).
- Another call is being made.

#### Switching between calls

- ▶ Select call ●.  
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

### Activating or ending a call on hold

- ▶ Select [Continue call](#) or [End call](#).

### Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select [Create conference call](#) in the telephone menu.  
The new participant is included in the conference call.

### Ending an active call

- ▶ Select .

- ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

### Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 308).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

- ▶ Select [Accept](#).  
The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.
- ▶ Select [Reject](#).

- ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

## Contacts

### Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

It is possible to store up to 6,000 contacts:

- 3,000 entries are for permanently saved contacts.
- 3,000 for contacts loaded from the mobile phone.

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 313)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 308)
- Navigation (→ page 281)
- Compose messages (→ page 314)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 303) and automatic calling up (→ page 311) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

### Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

➞ [Telephone](#) ➞  [Options](#)

#### Automatically

- ▶ Activate ☒ [Synchronise contacts automatically](#).

#### Manually

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ [Synchronise contacts automatically](#).
- ▶ Select [Synchronise contacts](#).

### Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

➞ [Telephone](#) ➞  [Contacts](#)

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name



- searching by phone number

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.
- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

**Editing the format of a contact's name**

Multimedia system:

☞ Telephone ▶ ⚙ Options ▶ Name format



The following options are available:



- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

- ▶ Select an option.

**Overview of importing contacts**

**Importing contacts as electronic business cards**

| Source  | Requirements:                               |
|---|---|
|  Memory card | The SD memory card is inserted.             |
|  USB device  | The USB device is inserted in the USB port. |

| Source  | Requirements:   |
|---|---|
|  Bluetooth® connection | If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.<br><br>Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). |
|  Mobile phone          | The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.   |

**Importing contacts into the contacts menu**

Multimedia system:




☞ Telephone ▶ ⚙ Options

- ▶ Select **Import**.
- ▶ Select an option.

### Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

- ▶ Select the  mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Save in vehicle](#).  
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

### Calling a contact

Multimedia system:


➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.  
The number is dialled.

### Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Call](#)
- [Send text message](#)
- [Show website](#) (if a web address has been stored)
- [Navigate](#) (if an address has been stored)
- [Save as global favourite](#)
- [Send DTMF tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)


- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 🔍 Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

- ▶ Search for the contact.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete contact](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

### Call list

#### Call list overview

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

#### Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

➞ Telephone ➞ 📞 Call list - Mobile phone

- ▶ Select an entry.  
The call is made.

### Options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone »  Call list -  
Mobile phone

▶ Highlight an entry.

▶ Select .

The following options are available:

- [Send text message](#)
- [Open contact](#)

▶ Select an option.


### Text messages

#### Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the  symbol in the multimedia system's display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The  symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

#### Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone »  Options » Message display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- [All messages](#)
- [New and unread messages](#)
- [New messages](#)
- [Off](#) (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

#### Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone »  Text message

#### Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.  
The message text is displayed.

#### Using the read-aloud function

▶ Select a text message.  
▶ Select [Read aloud](#).  
The text message is read aloud.

#### Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone »  Text message

▶ Navigate to the left twice.  
▶ Select [Write new text message](#).

#### Adding a recipient

▶ Select [Press to add recipient](#).  
▶ Select the contact.

## Dictating text

- ▶ Select [Press to dictate](#).  
The App for the dictation function is loaded.  
If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- ▶ **To start the dictation function:** press the controller or touchpad.
- ▶ Say the message.  
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.  
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

## Editing text

- ▶ Select the word.
- ▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press the controller or touchpad.  
The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words
  - deleting the selection

- recording a new dictation
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select [Done](#).


## Sending text messages

- ▶ Select [Send text message](#).

## Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:


➤ [Telephone](#) ➤  [Text message](#)

- ▶ Select the text message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Reply](#).

## Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:


➤ [Telephone](#) ➤  [Text message](#)

- ▶ Select the text message.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Call sender](#).

## Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

➤ [Telephone](#) ➤  [Text message](#)

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To delete a text message:** select [Delete](#).
- ▶ **To change folders:** select [Switch folder](#).  
[Outbox](#)
- or
- ▶ Select [Drafts](#).

## In Car Office

### "In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences

- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling
  - Display of participants in a telephone conference
  - Display and selection of calls to be made
- ❗ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

### Calling up "In Car Office"

#### Requirements:

- a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- the mobile phone is enabled for Internet access.
- you have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (<https://me.mercedes-benz-com>).
- the "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- you have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

- ▶ Select [In Car Office](#).

### Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off

Multimedia system:

➞ [System](#) ➞ [In Car Office](#)

- ▶ Switch [Start In Car Office automatically](#) on ☒ or off ☐.
- If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the display of the multimedia system.

If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

### Selecting "In Car Office" functions

Multimedia system

➞ [In Car Office](#)

- ▶ Select an appointment.
- Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:
- [Start route guidance/Cancel route guidance](#)

- [Display participants](#)
- [Set up call/Connect now](#)

▶ Select a function.

### Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

➞ [In Car Office](#)

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☒.


### Accepting/rejecting an incoming call for a telephone conference

▶ **To accept:** select [Accept](#).

▶ **To reject:** select [Reject](#).

## Apple CarPlay™

### Overview of Apple CarPlay™

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the controller or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 241).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


### Information on Apple CarPlay™

While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

### Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

#### Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 337).

Multimedia system:

➞ [Connect](#) ➞ [Apple CarPlay](#)

#### Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- ▶ **Automatic start:** select [Automatically](#). [Start automatically](#) is activated ☒. Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- ▶ **Manual start:** select [Manually](#).
- ▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.

### Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.


▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).

or

▶ Select [Decline & End](#).

If you selected automatic start, you will have to start Apple CarPlay™ manually the next time you want to use it.

### Exiting Apple CarPlay™

▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

❗ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

### Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

➞ [Connect](#) ➞ [Apple CarPlay](#) ➞ [Sound](#)

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 356).

**Ending Apple CarPlay™**

Multimedia system:

➞ **Connect** ➞ **Apple CarPlay**

▶ Select **Disconnect**.


The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

**Android Auto****Android Auto overview**

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the controller or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 241).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

**Information on Android Auto**

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

**Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto****Requirements:**

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto App is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 303). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 337).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

➞ **Connect** ➞ **Android Auto**

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

**Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations**

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select **Accept & Start**.

or

▶ Select **Decline & End**.


### Activating automatic start


▶ Select **Start automatically** ☒.

### Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

### Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

### Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

➞ **Connect** ➞ **Android Auto** ➞ **Sound**

▶ Selecting the tone menu (→ page 356).

### Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

➞ **Connect** ➞ **Android Auto**

▶ Select **Disconnect**.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

### Transferred vehicle data when using Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto

#### Information on transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

System information:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 273).

Driving status data:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.



Position data:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

## Mercedes me connect

---

### Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Breakdown management
- Appointment requests or similar
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- Accident management

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The Info call button, the breakdown assistance call button and the emergency call button can be found on the overhead control panel of the vehicle (→ page 320).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 320).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 323).

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: [http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de\\_DE/index.html](http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html)

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

#### Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.

- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

 Telephone   Contacts

#### ► Call Mercedes me connect.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data.

The data transfer is shown in the display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

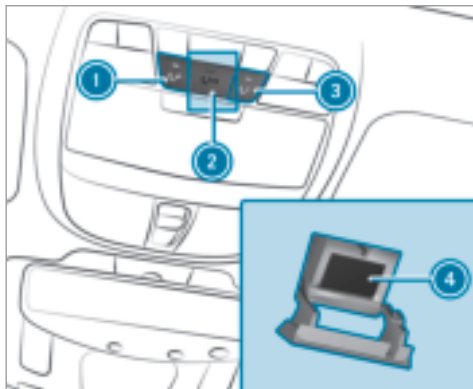
Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation is available at: [http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de\\_DE/index.html](http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html)

### Making a call via the overhead control panel

#### Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.

- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



- ① Breakdown assistance call
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ MB Info call
- ④ SOS button

- ▶ **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ② briefly to open.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ④ for at least one second.
- ▶ **To make an MB Info call:** press button ③.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or MB Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Calls via the overhead control panel are only possible with an available mobile phone network.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: <http://www.mercedes.me>

### Information on the MB Info call

An Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 318) or the multimedia system (→ page 318).

You can find information on the following topics:

- activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 322).

### Information on the breakdown assistance call

A breakdown assistance call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 318) or the multimedia system (→ page 318).

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You may be charged for these services.

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 322).

### Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 323).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

#### ▶ To arrange a service appointment: select **Call**.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

- ❗ If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

### Consenting to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

#### Requirements:

- There is an active breakdown assistance or Info call on the multimedia system

(→ page 318) or the overhead control panel (→ page 318).

If the breakdown and Mercedes me connect Concierge services are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?** message appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <http://www.mercedes.me>

### Transferred data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

When you make service calls via Mercedes me connect, the following data is transferred:

## Overview of transferred data

| Service call                              | Transferred data   |
|---|--|
| MB Info call<br>Breakdown assistance call | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current vehicle location</li> <li>• Vehicle identification number</li> <li>• Service code</li> <li>• Selected data about the status of the vehicle</li> </ul> |

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system


The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 323) or manually. Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.


### Messages in the multimedia system display:

**SOS READY:** emergency call available

**SOS NOT READY:** the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: [http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect\\_ecall](http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall).

-  If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect also appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

### Automatic emergency call

#### Requirements:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
  - A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the speech channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an SOS button in the overhead control panel, it flashes until the emergency call has been completed.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency call number 999 or 112 on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

#### **Triggering a manual emergency call**

- ▶ If the vehicle has an SOS button in the overhead control panel: press and hold the button for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- a voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

- on the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- a message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- in certain situations data is also transmitted in the speech channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.


This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency call number 999 or 112 on your mobile phone.

### Ending an unintentional emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The following data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre:

- the vehicle's GPS position data
- the last GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- direction of travel
- vehicle identification number
- the vehicle drive type
- the estimated number of people in the vehicle
- whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically

- the time of the accident
- the language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:


- the current vehicle position can be called up
- a voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

- ① For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

### Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

#### Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

- ▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

- ▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.  
The test mode is ended.

## Online and Internet functions

### Internet connection

#### Information on connecting to the Internet

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**  
Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 326).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 327)
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 326)
  - via business telephony (→ page 326)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

### Internet connection via communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

### Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

#### Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 265).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

[↗ System](#) ▶ [📶 Connectivity](#) ▶ [Internet settings](#) ▶ [Search for Wi-Fi networks](#)

- ▶ Select the network.
- ▶ Logging in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 265).

### Setting up an Internet connection using business telephony

#### Requirements:

- **For use with a mobile phone:**

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**SIM Access Profile**) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
- **Using a SIM card:**
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the glove box (→ page 304).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

The Internet connection using business telephony can be restricted or not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone is only connected in the Hands-Free Profile and not as an SAP telephone

Multimedia system:

➔ **System** ➔  **Connectivity** ➔ **Internet settings**

- ▶ Select mobile phone or SIM card.

- ▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select **Predefined settings**.

A list of countries appears.

- ▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.

The list of available providers appears.

- ▶ Select your mobile phone network provider. When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.

- ▶ Select **Confirm settings**.

- ▶ **To manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select **Manual settings**.

An overview of the provider settings appears.

- ▶ Set access data.

- ▶ Select **Confirm settings**.

- ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

## Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 303).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**Dial-Up Networking**)
- PAN (**Personal Area Network**)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®



- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity ➔ Internet settings

### Bluetooth® connection via PAN

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.  
The Internet connection is established.

### Bluetooth® connection via DUN

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
  - ▶ Select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 324).
- or
- ▶ Manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 324).
  - ❗ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.



## Switching the Bluetooth® profile

### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity ➔ Internet settings

- ▶ **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Change configuration](#).
- ▶ Activate ☒ [Automatic configuration](#).  
The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- ▶ **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Change configuration](#).
- ▶ Deactivate ☐ [Automatic configuration](#).
- ▶ Select [Configure settings using COMAND](#).

- ▶ Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 325).
- ❶ While using business telephony, it is not possible to switch Bluetooth® profiles.


### Editing access data

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:


➔ System ➔  Connectivity ➔ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Change configuration**.
- ▶ **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select **Configure settings using COMAND**.
- ▶ Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 325).

### Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:


➔ System ➔  Connectivity ➔ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Displaying mobile phone details


Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Connectivity ➔ Internet settings

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Details**.

### Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

- ➔ **Connect**
- ▶ For example, select  **Browser**.

- ❶ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

### Connection status

#### Connection status overview



- ❶ Display of existing connection and the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device

## Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System →  Connectivity

- ▶ Select **Internet status**.
- ▶ If business telephony is connected as a hot-spot: select **Internet status**.
- ❶ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

## Mercedes-Benz Apps

### Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

#### Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect →  Mercedes-Benz Apps

- ▶ Select an app.


Further Mercedes-Benz Apps and information can be obtained at: <http://apps.mercedes-benz.com/apps/>

- ❶ The available features are country-dependent.  
Licence fees may be applicable.


### Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control

#### Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The  symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

- ▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz App (→ page 328). The app menu is displayed.

- ▶ **To use voice control: select**  **Language**.

- ▶ Say the question or command.


- ❶ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

## Web browser

### Calling up a web page

Multimedia system:

→ Connect →  Browser →  Enter URL

- ▶ Enter a web address.
- ▶ **To finish the entry and call up the website: select**  .

### Showing/hiding the web browser menu

If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

- ▶ **To show/hide:** press the  button.

- ❶ The web browser supports video playback.
- ❶ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

## Web browser overview



- ① URL entry
- ② Bookmarks
- ③ Web page, back
- ④ Web page, forwards
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ To close the browser

## Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

↪ Con-  
nect ➤  Browser ➤  Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh page/Cancel
  - Zoom
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data
- ▶ Select an option.  
▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

## Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

↪ Con-  
nect ➤  Browser ➤  Options ➤ Bro  
wser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

↪ Con-  
nect ➤  Browser ➤  Options ➤ Del  
ete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

## Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

↪ Con-  
nect ➤  Browser ➤  Bookmarks

## Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

### Creating a bookmark

- ▶ Select **Add new bookmark**.
- ▶ Enter a URL and a name.
- ▶ Select **ok**.

### Editing a bookmark

- ▶ Highlight a bookmark.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ Enter a URL and a name.
- ▶ Select **ok**.

### Deleting a bookmark

- ▶ Highlight a bookmark.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Connect** ▶ **Browser**
- ▶ Select **Close browser**.

### Internet radio

#### Calling up the Internet radio

##### Requirements:

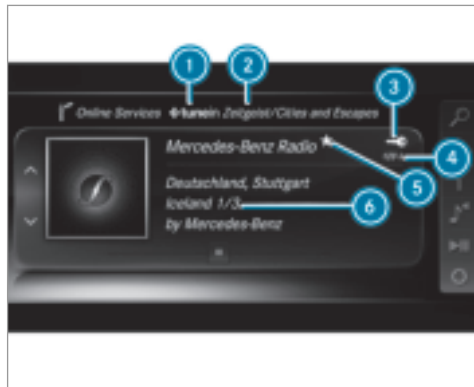
- There is an account on <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.  
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.  
The services are country-dependent.  
For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

▶ **Radio** ▶ **Radio source**

- ▶ Select **TuneIn radio**.  
The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ❗ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

### Internet radio overview



- ① Internet radio provider
- ② Selected category
- ③ Display (if connected to private user account)
- ④ Data transfer rate
- ⑤ Current station is stored as a favourite
- ⑥ Additional information on the current station

## Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations


Multimedia system:

→ Radio »  Radio source » Tuneln radio »  Search

- ▶ Select a category.
  - ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select [Enter address or POI](#).
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.



 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

## Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favourites



Multimedia system:

→ Radio »  Radio source » Tuneln radio

- ▶ Select a station.

- ▶ Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds. The  symbol appears by the station name.
  - ▶ Select  [Favourites](#). The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- or
- ▶ Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln radio) and then log in on the multimedia system. Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

## Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select  [Favourites](#).
- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds. The  symbol by the station name disappears.

## Setting the Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

→ Radio »  Radio source » Tuneln Radio »  Options


The following options are available:

- [Select Stream](#): select the stream quality.
  - [Login to Tuneln Account](#): log in to your Tuneln user account.
  - [Log Out of Account](#): log out of your Tuneln user account.
- ▶ Select an option.

## Media

### Audio mode

#### Information on the audio mode

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the

traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ❗ • The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

❗ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

### Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

### Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media → Media sources

- ▶ Select a media source.  
Playable music files are played back.

### Inserting/removing an SD card

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- ▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage the SD memory card.

- ▶ Remove the SD memory card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media → Media sources → Mem. card

### Inserting

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

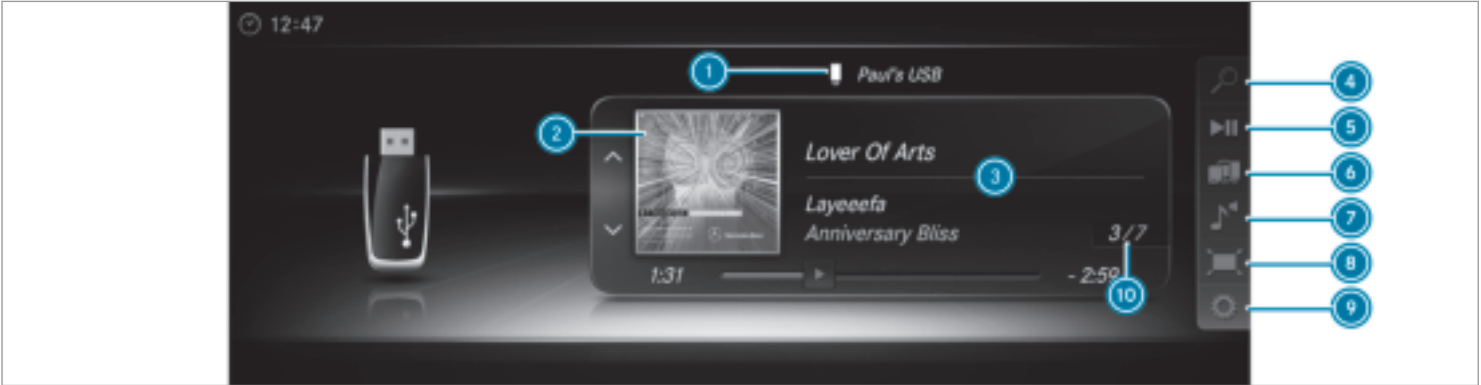
- ▶ Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.  
Playable music files are played back.

### Removing

- ▶ Press the SD card.
- ▶ Remove the SD card.



Overview of the audio mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Search

- ⑤ Playback control
- ⑥ Media sources
- ⑦ Sound

- ⑧ Full screen (for video playback)
- ⑨ Options
- ⑩ Track number and number of tracks in the track list


## Connecting USB devices

**NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.
- ① Use the USB port identified by  to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

## Selecting a track


Multimedia system:

↩ Media

## Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- ▶ **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

## Selecting a track using the current track list

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Current track list](#).
- ▶ Select a track.

## Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

↩ Media ▶▶  Options

## Playing back similar tracks

- ▶ Select [Play similar tracks](#).  
A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

## Playback mode



- ▶ Select [Random playback of the current track list](#).  
The current track list is played in random order.
- ▶ Select [Random playback of the current medium](#).  
All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- ▶ Select [Normal track sequence](#).  
The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

## Controlling media playback


Multimedia system:

↩ Media ▶▶ ▶ | Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- ▶ **To pause playback:** press the controller.  
The  symbol is displayed.
- ▶ **To resume playback:** press the touchpad again.  
The  symbol is displayed.

### To fast forward/rewind

- ▶ To move  on the timeline: swipe left or right on the touchpad.

### To hide the playback controls

- ▶ Press the  button.

## Video mode

---

### Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

↳ [Media](#) ▶▶  [Media sources](#)

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.  
▶ Playable video files are played back.

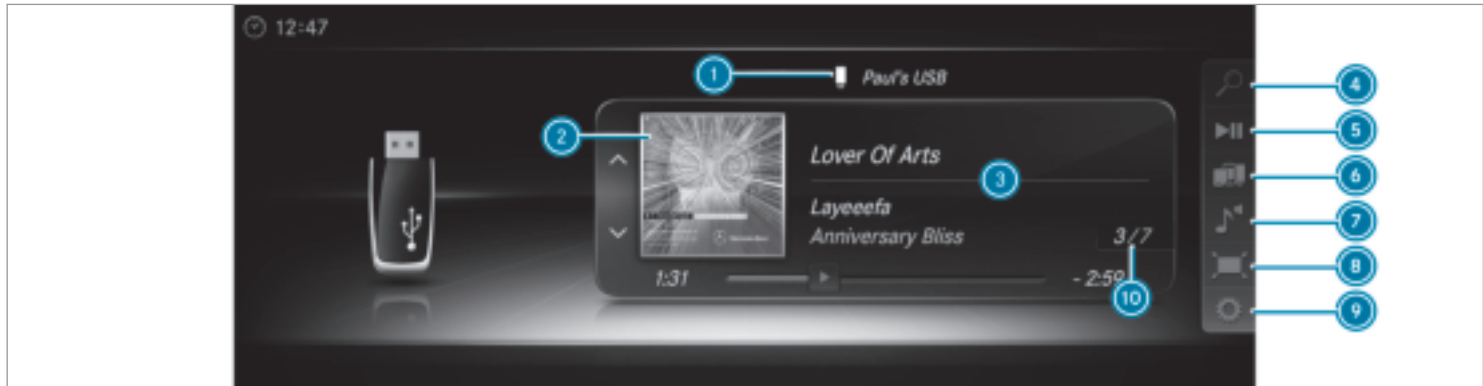
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

- ⓘ Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.  
Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.

Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

## Overview of video mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Search


- ⑤ Playback control
- ⑥ Media sources
- ⑦ Sound
- ⑧ Full screen

- ⑨ Options
- ⑩ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

**Activating/deactivating full-screen mode**

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Media sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.  
Playable video files are played back.
- ▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  **Full screen**.
- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

**Changing video settings**

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Options ➞ Picture format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
  - 16:9
  - 4:3
  - Zoom
- ▶ Select a picture format.

**Adjusting the brightness manually**

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

**Media search****Starting the media search**

Multimedia system:


➞ Media ➞  Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folder
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers

- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- ▶ Select a category.

 The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

**Media Interface****Information about the Media Interface**

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

**Supported devices**

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player

- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

### Switching to Media Interface

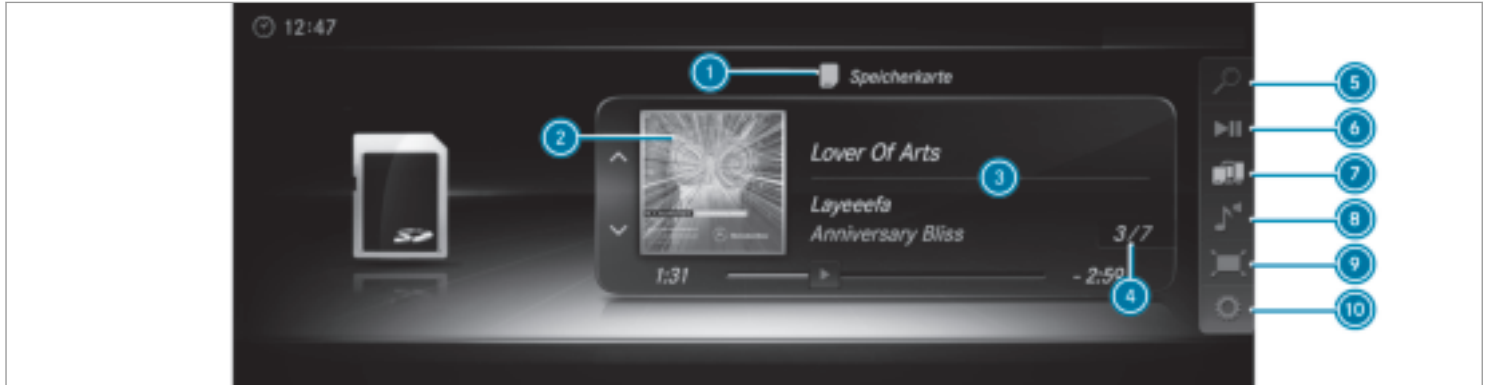
Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Media sources

- ▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 335).

- ▶ Select a media device.  
Playable music files are played back.

## Overview of Media Interface



① Active data storage medium

② Cover

③ Artist, track and album

④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search

⑥ Playback control

⑦ Media sources

⑧ Sound

⑨ Full screen (video playback only)

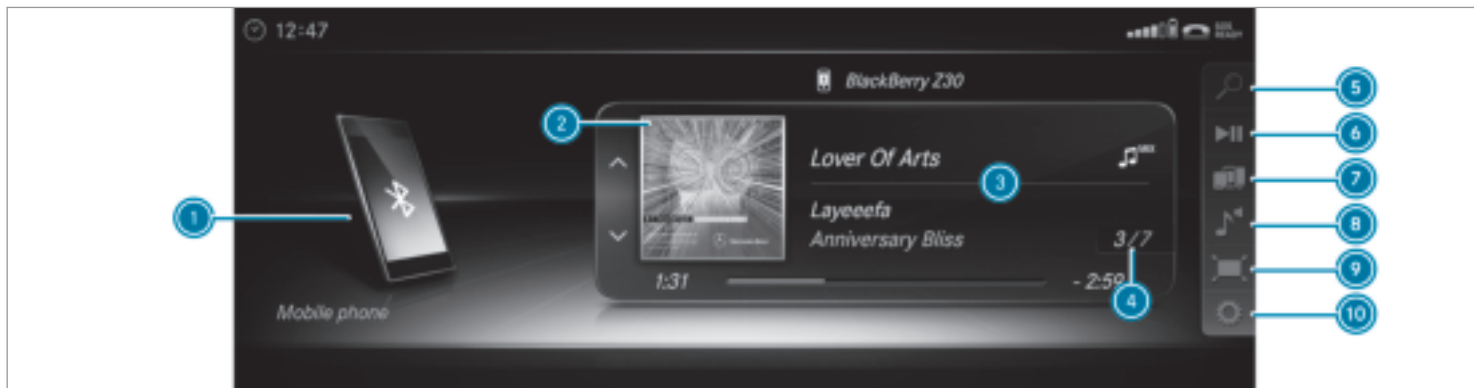
⑩ Options

### Bluetooth® audio

### Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 344).

### Bluetooth® Audio overview



① Active data storage medium

② Cover art

③ Track, artist, album

④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list



- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback control

## Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device


### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 265).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media >> Media sources >> Bluetooth audio


### Authorising new Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Add new Bluetooth audio device.**
- ▶ Select **Start search on the system.**  
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.

- ⑦ Media sources
- ⑧ Sound

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.  
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.  
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

### Selecting Bluetooth® audio equipment that has already been authorised

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

### Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is **MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX**.

- ▶ Select **Search from device.**

- ⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

- ▶ Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).  
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.  
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.


With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

- ① Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources

- ▶ Select  Bluetooth audio.  
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

## Selecting a music player

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources →  Bluetooth audio

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.  
If multiple music players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- ▶ Select a music player.  
Playback starts.

## Searching for a track

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources →  Bluetooth audio

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select a category.  
A track list appears.

- ▶ Select a track.

- ① The function is only available when the mobile phone and the music player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

## Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

### Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 307).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 343).


- ▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).  
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.  
If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equip-

ment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

## Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone →  Media sources


- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
- ▶ Select  Deauthorise.
- ▶ Select Yes.

## Radio

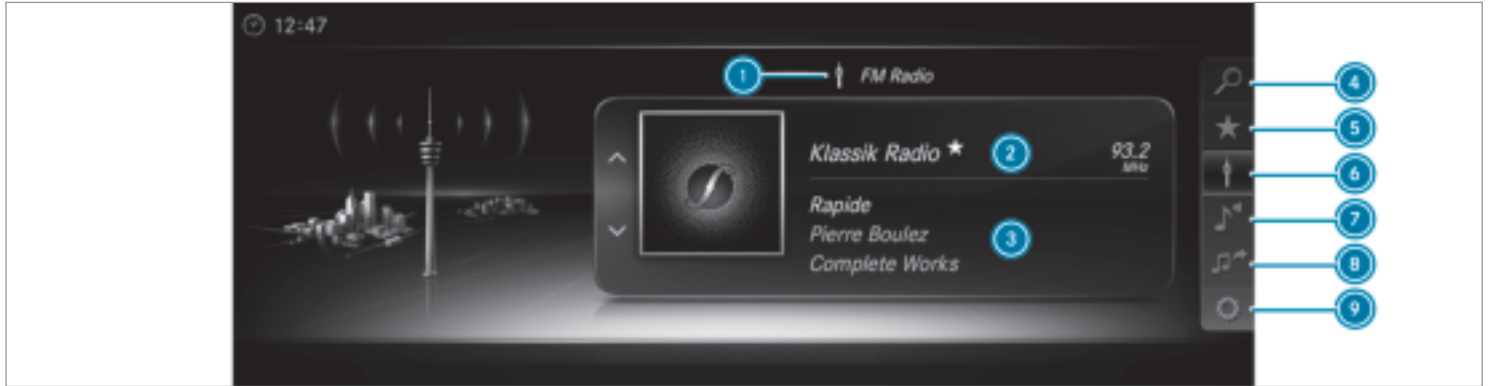
### Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.  
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

## Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text

- ④ Station list
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Radio source

- ⑦ Sound
- ⑧ Tag this song
- ⑨ Options

### Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ➤  Radio source

- ▶ Select a frequency band.

### Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio

- ▶ Navigate up or down.

### Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ➤ 

- ▶ Select a station.

### Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ➤  ➤ 

- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select **OK**.  
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a station.

### Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ➤  Presets

- ▶ Select **Store current station in the presets**.

### Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ➤  Presets

### Moving stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

- ▶ Select **Move highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select a preset.

### Deleting stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Delete highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.



### Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

↪ Radio ➤  Radio source ➤ FM/DAB radio stations




Slide show ❶ displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting ❷.

- ▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  **Full screen**.
- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select .

### Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

- ➔ **Radio** ➔  **Options** ➔ **Frequency fix**
- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function. If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

### Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

➔ **Radio**


If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

- ▶ Select  **Tag this song**.  
The track information is saved.

### Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

➔ **System** ➔  **Audio** ➔ **Navigation and traffic announcements**

- ▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

### Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

➔ **System** ➔  **Audio** ➔ **Navigation and traffic announcements**

- ▶ Select **Traffic announcements volume increase**.
- ▶ Select **No increase** or a value.

### Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

➔ **Radio** ➔  **Options** ➔ **Display radio text information**

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## TV

### Information on TV mode

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CA module (Conditional Access Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CA module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is in the boot, beneath the rear shelf. The CA module is inserted into the TV tuner.

**! NOTE** Damage to the CA module and Smart Card

The CA module is designed for use in the home. When used on the move, the CA module may overheat in consistently high outside temperatures and may be damaged.

▶ Make sure that the CA module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.  
If the CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.


The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard. TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The  symbol appears in the display.

## Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

➤ Media ➤  Media sources

▶ Select TV.

The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the

driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

## TV mode overview



- ① Active media source
- ② Channel name
- ③ Current programme with start and finish times





- ④ Station lists
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Media sources

- ⑦ Sound
- ⑧ Full screen
- ⑨ Options



## Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the  symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- **FIX**  
Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 353)  
Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 353)
- Symbols, for example:
  -  Teletext
  -  Audio languages available
  -  Encrypted channel

## Showing or hiding in full screen

### Showing

- ▶ Select  **Full screen.**

or

- ▶ Press the  button.

### Hiding

- ▶ Press the  button.

## Selecting TV channels

### Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

↪ **Media** ▶  **Media sources** ▶ **TV**

- ▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.  
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.


### Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

↪ **Media** ▶  **Media sources** ▶ **TV** ▶  **Station lists**

- ▶ Select **TV channels.**
- ▶ Select a TV channel.  
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

## Searching for a TV channel

- ▶ Select **TV channels.**
- ▶ Select  **Search.**
- ▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 261).
- ▶ Select a TV channel.

## Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

### Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:


↪ **Media** ▶  **Media sources** ▶ **TV** ▶  **Presets**

- ▶ Select the TV channel.

## Selecting TV channels in the background

Situation:


- The navigation system is active, for example
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.  
The media menu is called up.
- ▶ Navigate up or down.  
The next or previous TV channel is selected.

### Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:

 Media ▶  Media sources ▶ TV ▶  Options

- ▶ Select **Electronic Program Guide**.  
EPG displays the following information (if available):
  - broadcast times
  - the names of the current and upcoming programmes
- ▶ Select programme information and confirm.  
The details are displayed.
- ▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To exit the detailed display:** press the .

### Function of the channel fix setting

#### Channel fix is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

#### Channel fix is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

### Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:

 Media ▶  Media sources ▶ TV ▶  Options

- ▶ Switch **Channel fix** on ☒ or off ☐.

### Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

### Favourites

#### Overview of favourites

You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

### Quick-saving a TV channel

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV

- ▶ In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.  
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.


### Storing TV channels

Multimedia system:


→ Media →  Media sources → TV →  Presets

- ▶ Select **Store current station in the presets**.  
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.
- ▶ Alternatively: highlight the channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.

### Moving channels in the favourites

- ▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Move highlighted station**.
- ▶ Highlight the new position.
- ▶ Confirm the position.

### Deleting channels

- ▶ Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- ▶ Select  **Delete highlighted station**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.




## TV programme

### Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- It is possible to choose between several audio languages when a programme is broadcast in multiple languages.
- If, for example, English is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

-  Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired
-  Stereo broadcast
-  Programme for the hearing impaired

### 5.1 Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

### Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV →  Options

- ▶ Select **Audio/subtitles**.
- ▶ Select one of the available audio languages.  
The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

### Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

→ Media →  Media sources → TV →  Options

- ▶ Select **Audio/subtitles**.

- ▶ Select **Show subtitles**.  
Switch the subtitles on ☒ or off ☐.
- ▶ Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.  
The language selected only applies to the current programme.

## Teletext

### Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

### Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

Media ▶  Media sources ▶ TV ▶  Options ▶ Teletext

- ▶ **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.

- ▶ **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.

- ▶ Enter the numbers in quick succession.

- ▶ **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

- ① The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- ▶ **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the  button.

### MHEG-5 digital teletext

- ▶ If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.  
A colour selection bar appears.

- ▶ Select a colour.  
The data content is displayed.
- ▶ **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- ▶ Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- ▶ **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

## Picture settings

### Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

The brightness is automatically set.

### Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▶  Media sources ▶ TV ▶  Options

- ▶ Select **Picture format**.

- ▶ Select a picture format.

## HD programmes

### Inserting the CA module

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the CA module and Smart Card

The CA module is designed for use in the home. When used on the move, the CA module may overheat in consistently high outside temperatures and may be damaged.

- ▶ Make sure that the CA module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.  
If the CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is in the boot, beneath the rear shelf.

- ▶ If required (country-dependent), insert the Smart Card into the CA module slot.
- ▶ Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- ▶ Insert the CA module into the TV tuner slot.

- ▶ Replace the protective cap on the TV tuner. When the CA module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.

If the CA module is not compatible, a fault message appears.

### Calling up the CA module menu

Multimedia system:

↪ Media ▶  Media sources ▶ TV ▶  Options

- ▶ Select **CA module**.

- ▶ Select a menu option.

**i** You can view the subscription number in the **CI Menu**. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.  
If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with **Restart CI module**. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

## Sound

### Tone settings

#### Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 watts and is equipped with 10 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

#### Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

↪ Media ▶  Sound

The following functions are available:

- **Equaliser**
- **Balance and Fader**
- **Automatic volume adjustment**
- **Other sound settings**

- ▶ Select a sound menu.

### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Equaliser

- ▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

### Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Automatic volume adjustment


Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Balance and Fader

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

### Burmester® surround sound system

#### Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 watts and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

#### Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
  - Balance and Fader
  - Automatic volume adjustment
  - Surround sound
  - Sound focus
  - Other sound settings
- ▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system


Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Equaliser

- ▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.
- ▶ Set the desired values.

### Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.


- ▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Balance and Fader

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

### Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Surround sound

▶ Switch the function on ☒ or off ☐.

### Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

## Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

### Information on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system has a total output of 1560 watts and is equipped with 25 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- VIP seat (seat-based sound optimisation)
- Sound profiles
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

### Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system


Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Equaliser

- ▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
- ▶ Set the desired values.

### Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.


▶ Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

➞ Media ➞  Sound ➞ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

### Adjusting the seat-based sound optimisation in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Sound ▶ VIP seat

This setting optimises the sound playback for the selected seat position.

- ▶ Activate the function ☒.
- ▶ Select a seat position.

### Selecting the sound profile in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Sound ▶ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Easy Listening
- Live
- Surround
- 3D-Sound

- ▶ Select a sound profile.



## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display in the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

➞ Service ➞ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

► **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer .

### Carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

**!** **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than

specified if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops.
- if the vehicle is primarily used for short-distance driving.
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces.
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods.
- in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil, oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Battery disconnection periods

**The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.**

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 358).

## Engine compartment

### Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

#### Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the engine bonnet is raised by approximately 80 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

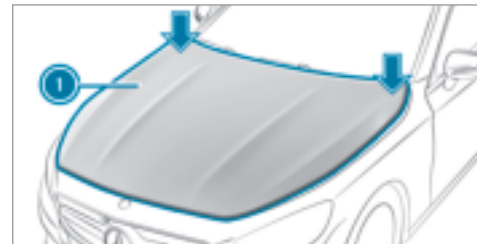
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

#### Resetting the active bonnet

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:



- ▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows). The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- ▶ If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

## Opening/closing the bonnet

### **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

### **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position. There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

### **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

### **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

### **WARNING** Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

### **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine,

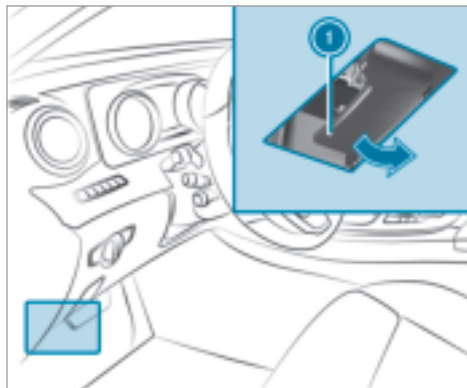
the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

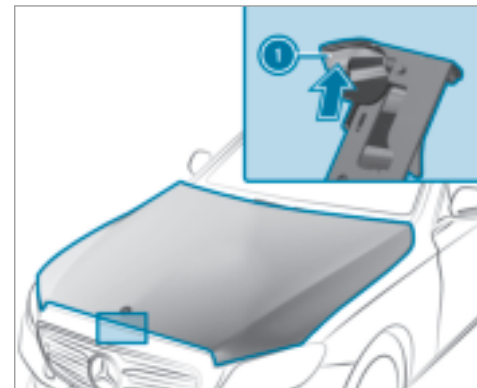
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- ▶ **To open:** pull lever ❶ to release the engine bonnet.



- ▶ Push bonnet catch ❶ upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- ▶ **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick (S 450 4MATIC)

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

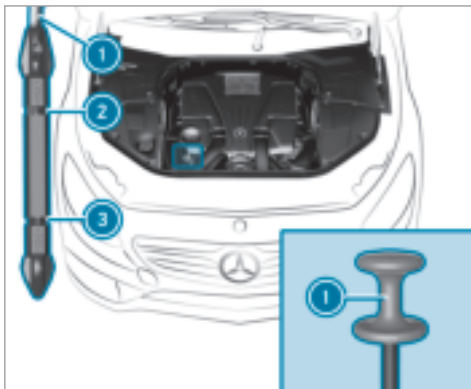
Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

Waiting time before checking the oil level:

- engine at normal operating temperature: five minutes.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a flat surface.
- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out and wipe off.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and pull it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between ② and ③.
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.

- Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.
- ▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level is too high, have the excess engine oil removed as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer (except S 450 4MATIC)

The engine oil level is determined during driving. The oil level display is only available after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and if the ignition is switched on, depending on the driving profile.

It is not possible to correctly measure the oil level if:

- the vehicle is not level during the measuring process.
- the bonnet was previously opened.

The engine must be restarted and the engine oil level will be determined again during driving.

On-board computer:

➞ Service ➞ Engine oil level:

**You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:**

- ▶ **Engine oil level Measuring now:** measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- ▶ **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Add 1.0 l** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min": top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max": drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **For engine oil level turn on ignition:** switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- ▶ **Engine oil level System inoperative:** sensor faulty or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **Engine oil level System currently unavail.:** close the bonnet.

### Topping up engine oil

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Topping up too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 362).

### Checking the coolant level

**! WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

**! WARNING** Danger of burns from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear gloves and protective eyewear.
- ▶ Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.  
The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ❶ anti-clockwise to relieve excess pressure.

- ▶ Continue turning cap ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold up to marker bar ❷
  - if the engine is warm up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ❷
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  - Further information on coolant (→ page 427)

### Topping up the windscreen washer system

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

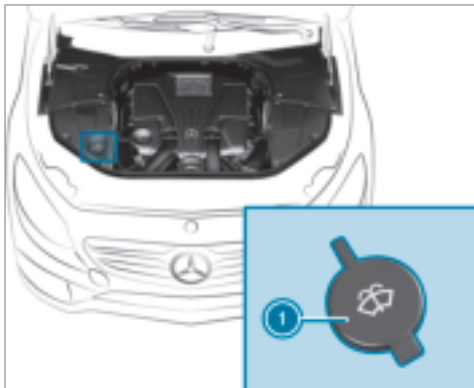
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.





- ▶ Remove cap ❶ by the tab, place on the edge of the filler opening and engage in place.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.

## Cleaning and care

### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- The blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- In car washes with a towing mechanism: neutral **N** is engaged.
- The key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- ❶ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubber, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

### Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical component parts, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

### **Washing the vehicle by hand**

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

| Cleaning and care |   | Avoiding paintwork damage   |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Paintwork         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.</li><li>• Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.</li><li>• Coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuel and greases: remove by gently rubbing with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.</li><li>• Tar stains: use tar remover.</li><li>• Wax: use silicone remover.</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not attach stickers, films or similar.</li><li>• Remove dirt immediately, where possible.</li></ul>  |
| Matt finish       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only use care products approved by Mercedes-Benz.</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.</li><li>• Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.</li><li>• Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.</li><li>• Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.</li><li>• Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> |

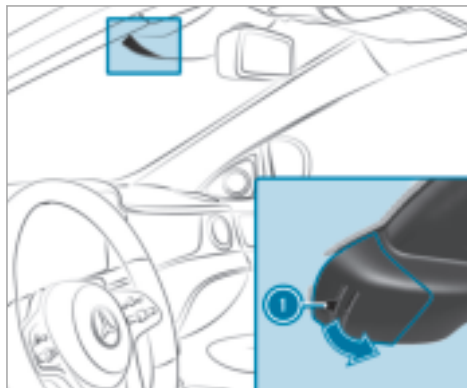
## Cleaning Night View Assist

### Camera behind the windscreen

**! NOTE** Damage to the camera lens when cleaning

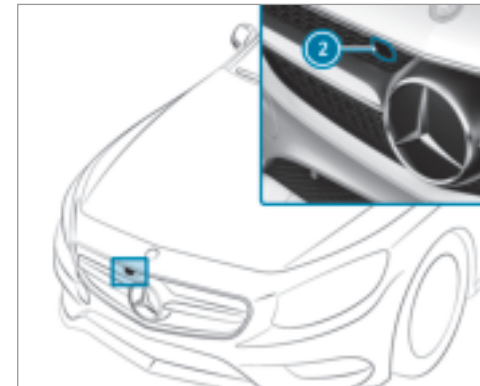
If you clean the camera lens yourself or spray glass cleaner on the camera lens, you could damage the camera lens.

- ▶ When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens.
- ▶ If the camera lens is dirty, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Fold down the camera cover by handle recess ①.
- ▶ Use a cloth to clean the windscreen in front of the camera.

### Camera in the radiator grille



Camera lens ② is cleaned at regular intervals by operating the windscreen washer system.

- ▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ② when it is very dirty.

Notes on care of car parts

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.  
▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

| Information on cleaning and care |  | Avoiding vehicle damage  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Wheels/rims                      | Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.</li><li>To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake pads warm up and dry out.</li></ul> |
| Windows                          | Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz. | Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.   |

| Information on cleaning and care        |  | Avoiding vehicle damage   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Wiper blades</b>                     | Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.   | Do not clean the wiper blades too often.  |
| <b>Exterior lighting</b>                | Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.  | Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. |
| <b>Sensors</b>                          | Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator trim with a soft cloth and car shampoo.   | When using a high-pressure water jet, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.       |
| <b>Reversing camera and 360° Camera</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 213).</li> <li>• Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.</li> </ul> | Do not use a high-pressure water jet.   |
| <b>Exhaust pipes</b>                    | Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.   | Do not use acidic cleaning agents.  |

### Notes on care of the interior

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

| Cleaning and care       |   | Avoiding vehicle damage   |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Seat belts              | Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not use chemical cleaning agents.</li><li>• Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.</li></ul>             |
| Display                 | Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display care product.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Switch off the display and let it cool down.</li><li>• Do not use any other cleaning products.</li></ul>  |
| Plastic trim            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.</li><li>• For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not attach stickers, films or similar.</li><li>• Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.</li></ul> |
| Real wood/trim elements | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean with a microfibre cloth.</li><li>• Piano-lacquer black look: clean with a damp cloth and soap solution.</li><li>• For heavy soiling: use care product recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</li></ul> | Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.  |
| Roof lining             | Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.  |   |
| Carpet                  | Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.  |   |

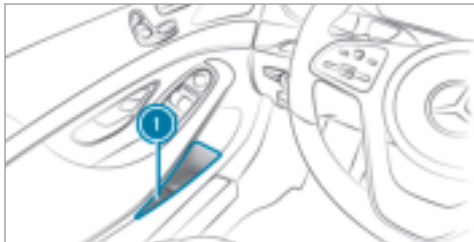
| Cleaning and care                     |  | Avoiding vehicle damage  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Genuine leather seat covers</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.</li><li>• Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.</li></ul> | Do not allow the leather to become too damp.<br>Do not use a microfibre cloth. |
| <b>DINAMICA seat covers</b>           | Clean with a damp cloth.   | Do not use a microfibre cloth.   |
| <b>Artificial leather seat covers</b> | Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.  | Do not use a microfibre cloth.   |
| <b>Cloth seat covers</b>              | Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.   |  |



## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

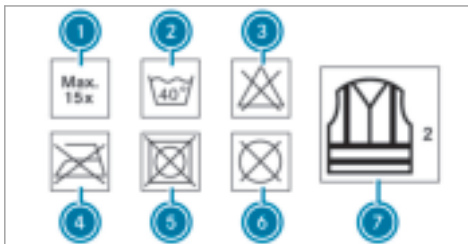
The safety vests are located in door storage compartments ❶ in the front door.



▶ **To remove:** pull out the safety vest bag containing the safety vest.

▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

❶ Safety vests can also be stored in the rear door storage compartments.



❶ Maximum number of washes

❷ Maximum wash temperature

❸ Do not bleach

❹ Do not iron

❺ Do not use a laundry dryer

❻ Do not dry-clean

❼ This is a class 2 vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

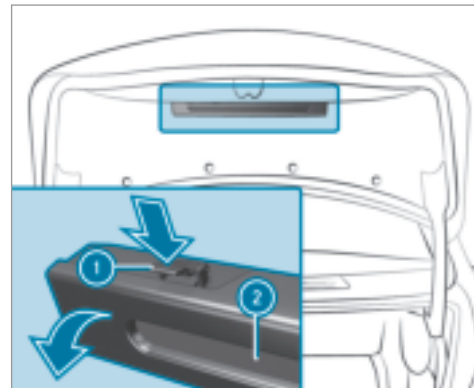
Replace the safety vest if:

- it is damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed

- the maximum number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence of the safety vest has faded

### Warning triangle

#### Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Push both sides of warning triangle holder ❶ in the direction of the arrow and open it.

- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

### Setting up the warning triangle



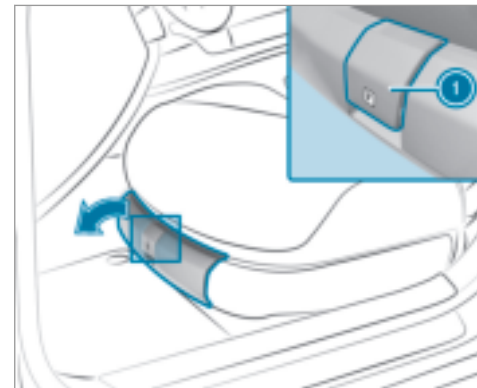
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

### First-aid kit (soft sided)



First-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located in the stowage net in the right-hand side of the boot and is secured with Velcro strip ②.

### Removing the fire extinguisher



**! NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment

- ▶ Keep the stowage compartment closed while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Pull handle ① up and fold the cover forwards in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

## Flat tyre

### Notes on flat tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

#### Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 378).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 380).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 318).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 410).

### MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tyre side walls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

**Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:**

| Load condition  | Driving distance possible in limp-home mode |
|-----------------|---|
| Partially laden | 80 km                                       |
| Fully laden     | 30 km                                       |

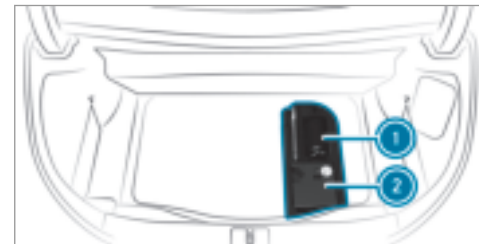
- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

### TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor
- i You can find information on the power category and/or electrical details on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.
  - LK2 – 12 V/15A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Sound power level  $L_{LA}$  96.0 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Using the TIREFIT kit

Have the following tools readily available:

- tyre sealant bottle
- enclosed TIREFIT sticker
- tyre inflation compressor
- disposable gloves

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
  - the wheel rim is damaged.
  - you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

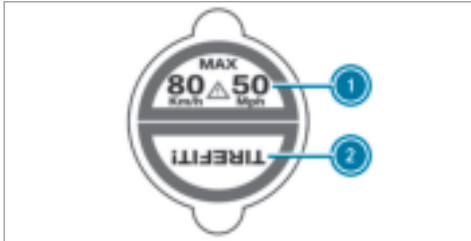
#### **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes without interruption.

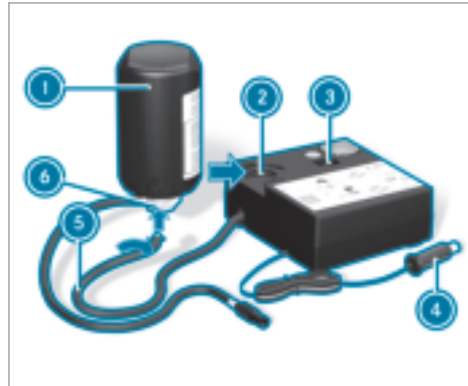
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor.  
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.**

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of eight minutes. The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected areas as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

**If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after eight minutes:**

- ▶ switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.

- ▶ Pump up the tyre again. After a maximum of eight minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar, 26 psi).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after eight minutes:**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been sealed using tyre sealant.


Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.

- ▶ Fasten the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

**! NOTE** Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.


- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- ▶ Store the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor. The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi).

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Countries that have Mercedes-Benz

**Service24h:** a sticker with the phone number can also be found in your vehicle, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.



- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 171)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 172)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

### All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.


**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.

- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

### All vehicles

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified

specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to connect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

## Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

### Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the battery from over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

**!** **NOTE** Shortening the service life of the battery by charging the battery at low temperatures

Charging the battery at very low temperatures may shorten the service life of the battery and have a negative effect on starting.

- ▶ Do not charge the battery at very low temperatures.

### All other vehicles

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**!** **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point. During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**All vehicles**

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.

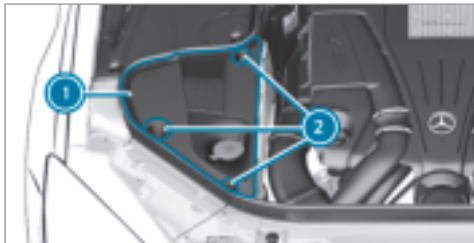
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, and please read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

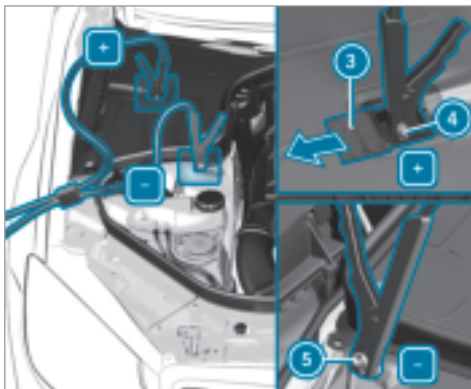
- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
  - The vehicles must not touch.
  - **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the engine bonnet.

**i Right-hand-drive vehicles:** the jump-starting connection points may be on the opposite side.



- ▶ **Vehicles with earth point cover:** turn screws **2** from earth point cover **1** anti-clockwise and remove earth point cover **1**.



- ▶ Slide cover **3** of positive clamp **4** on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive clamp **4** on your vehicle to positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp **4** on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point **5** of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point **5** and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp **4** and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin

each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ③ of positive clamp ④.
- ▶ **Vehicles with earth point cover:** replace earth point cover ① and turn screws ② clockwise.

You can obtain further information on starting assistance at any qualified specialist workshop.

### **Tow-starting or towing away**




#### Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

### **Permitted towing methods**

| Vehicle equipment/towing method      |  |  |     |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|
|                                      | <b>Both axles on the ground</b>   | <b>Front axle raised</b>  | <b>Rear axle raised</b>  |
| Vehicles with automatic transmission | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h   | No  | Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock. |
| 4MATIC vehicles                      | Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h   | No  | No   |

**Towing with a raised axle:** towing should be performed by a towing company.

### Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 387) (→ page 388).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

**i vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away(→ page 391). A towing vehicle with lift-

ing equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

**! NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

**! WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- ▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate .
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P**.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 393).
- ▶ Attach the tow bar.

**! NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 70).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate the tow-away protection (→ page 86).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 180).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

**! NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

### Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 388).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

**i** The automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 384).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the



vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

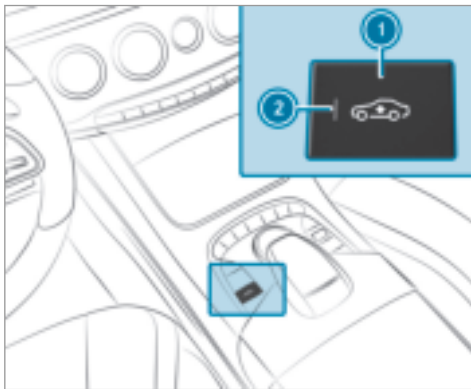
- When transporting, ensure that:
- the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 10 cm upwards and 20 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

**i** Transport level is not available for the following vehicles:

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles
- Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL



► **To activate transport level:** press button **1**. Indicator lamp **2** lights up.

The vehicle is raised by 40 mm compared to the normal level.

► Press button **1** again and hold it for at least five seconds.

The vehicle is raised from the raised level to the transport level.

The transport level is reached when indicator lamp **2** flashes and the **Max. speed 35 km/h** display message appears in the multifunction display.

Load the vehicle and lash it down at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

**i** A minimum distance of 10 cm upwards and 20 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

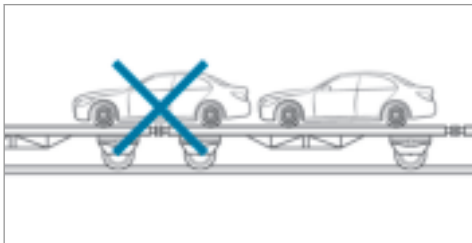
The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 35 km/h.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

- ▶ **To deactivate transport level:** start the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill. If transport level is activated, indicator lamp ② flashes.
- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least five seconds.  
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program. Indicator lamp ② goes out.
- ▶ Drive the vehicle off the transporter.

#### 4MATIC vehicles

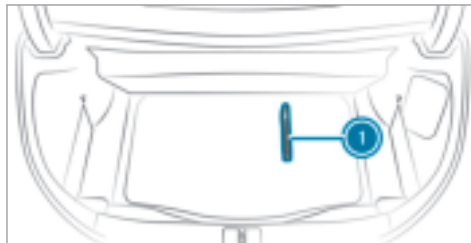


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

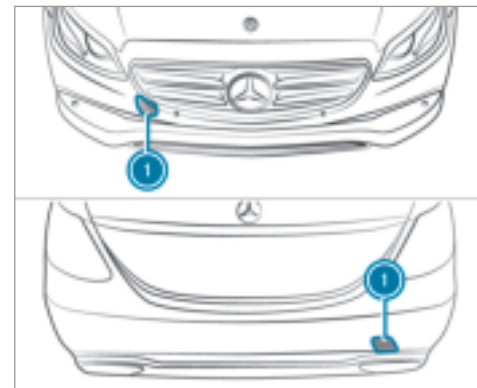
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

#### Towing eye



Towing eye ① is located with the vehicle tool kit under the boot floor.

#### Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
  - ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- ① Make sure that cover ① engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

**! NOTE** Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

## Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine starting)

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

**! NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**! WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in

the fuse assignment diagram. The fuse assignment diagram is in the vehicle document wallet.

**! NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 395)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard (→ page 396)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 396)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 397)

### Fuse box in the engine compartment

#### Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 392).

Have the following readily available:

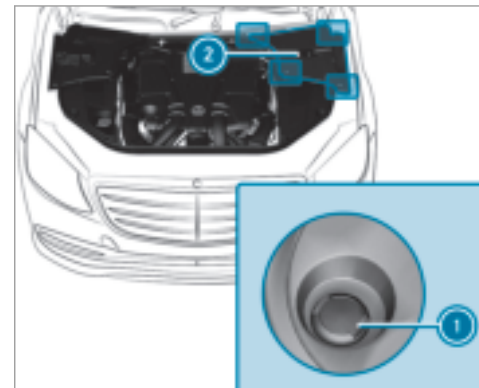
- A dry cloth
- A screwdriver

### Opening

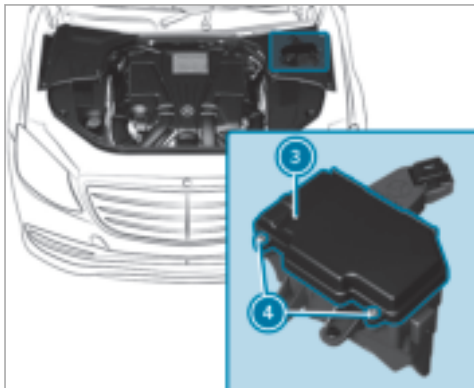
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- ▶ Release retaining clips ①.  
Pull cover ② up.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws (4), remove fuse box lid (3) from the top.

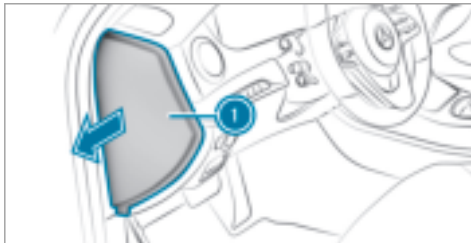
### Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

- ▶ Insert lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid of the fuse box and tighten screws (4).
- ▶ Insert cover (2) on both sides and engage retaining clips (1).
- ▶ Close the engine bonnet.

### Fuse box on the dashboard

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

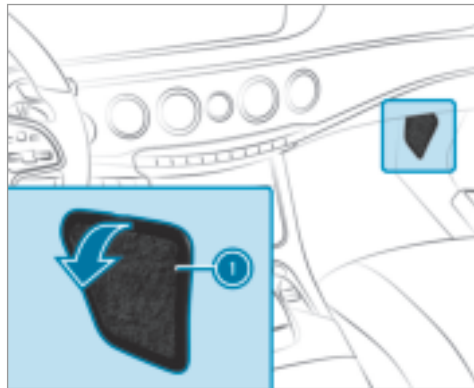


- ▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

### Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

#### Requirement:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 392).



- ▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

## Fuse box in the boot

### Requirement:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 392).



- ▶ Fold cover ① down in the direction of the arrow.

### Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Regular checking of wheels and tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

► Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 399).
- Visual inspection of wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.  
The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre tread condition across the entire width.  
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

## Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

**! NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain

information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
  - If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
  - **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC when snow chains have been fitted.
  - **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level.
- ① You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 183).
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 174). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

## Tyre pressure

### Notes on tyre pressure

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
  - The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
  - The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:
- at least once a month
  - when the load changes



- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 400).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

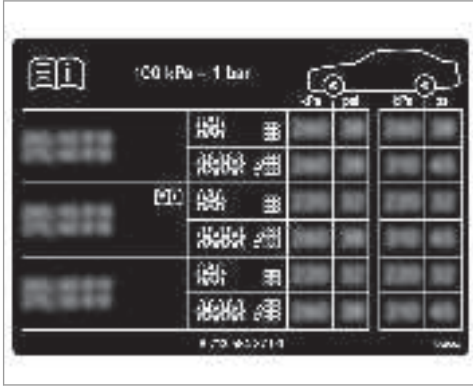
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/

1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

**Tyre pressure table**


The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehi-

cle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)


## Tyre pressure monitoring system

### Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in the first time they are driven.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- Via display messages (→ page 458).
- Via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 488).

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 402).

### System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)

### Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Requirement:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

↪ Service ➤ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:
- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving**
- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 398). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 397).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)

### Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 397).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↪ Service ➤ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current pressures as new reference values** message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Press **OK** to confirm the restart. The **Run Flat Indicator restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the **!** yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)

### Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Radio equipment approval numbers

| Country        | Radio equipment approval number  |
|----------------|--|
| Abu Dhabi      | TRA<br>REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15.<br>DEALER NO: DA0047074/10   |
| Argentina      | AFTIC:H14788   |
| Dubai          | TRA<br>REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15.<br>DEALER NO: DA0047074/10   |
| European Union | Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11<br>Technology Park,<br>Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS,<br>Northern Ireland |

| Country  | Radio equipment approval number  |
|----------|--|
| Jordan   | Kingdom of Jordan Type approval<br>for Tyre Pressure sensor.<br>Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: AG5SP4<br>Type Approval Number:<br>TRC/LPD/2015/21<br>Kingdom of Jordan Type approval<br>for Tyre Pressure sensor.<br>Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: MFR<br>Type Approval Number:<br>TRC/LPD/2015/223 |
| Malaysia | RCDD/04A/0615/S(15-2095)   |
| Morocco  | AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC<br>Numero d'agrement :MR 10216<br>ANRT 2015<br>Date d'agrement :18/3/2015   |

| Country     | Radio equipment approval number  |
|-------------|--|
| Mexico      | IFT:RCPSCAG15-0627<br>IFT:RLVSCMF15-0959   |
| Moldova     |   |
| Philippines | <br>NTC<br>Type Approved.<br>No:ESD-1510576CNTC |
| Serbia      |   |
| Singapore   | Complies with IDA Standards DA<br>105282   |

| Country      | Radio equipment approval number   | Country | Radio equipment approval number  | Country              | Radio equipment approval number   |
|--------------|---|---------|--|----------------------|---|
| South Africa | <br>TA-2015/072 Approved<br>TA-2015/117 Approved | Ukraine | <br>Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі AG5SP4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emc-team@schrader.co.uk<br>Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання |                      | Радіопередавач моделі MFR системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emc-team@schrader.co.uk |
|              |   |         |  | United Arab Emirates | TRA<br>REGISTERED NO :ER37156/15.<br>DEALER NO:DA0047074/10   |

**Brazil**

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

**Vietnam**

### Tyre pressure loss warning system

#### **Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system**

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a wheel change, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be taught-in again by being restarted (→ page 406).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

#### **System limitations**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If the pressure loss in several tyres decreases at the same rate.

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- When the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel.
- When driving with snow chains.
- When driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration.
- When driving with a high load.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 458)

### Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

#### Requirement:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 397).

On-board computer:

↪ Service ➤ Tyres

The **Run Flat Indicator activeRestart with OK** message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ Press **OK** to begin the restart.  
The **Tyre pressure now OK?** message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ Press **OK** to confirm the restart.  
The **Run Flat Indicator restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)

### Wheel change

#### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage to vehicle and tyres due to non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tyres and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

**! NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**! NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.



**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

► Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tyres at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently.

► At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S-tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:


- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.  
Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.


- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 398)

### Notes on interchanging wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

### Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

### Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

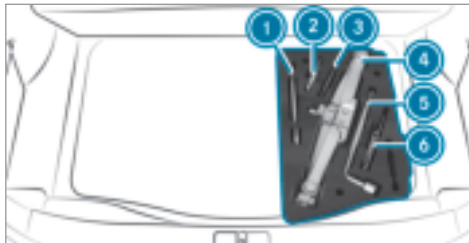
Required tyre-change tools may include, for example:

- jack
- chock
- wheel spanner
- centring pin

**i** The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.

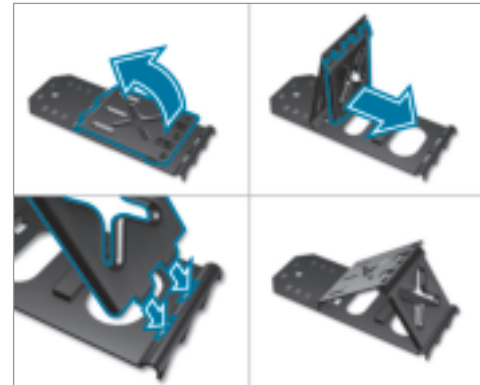
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located under the boot floor.



- ① Ratchet
- ② centring pin
- ③ Jacking support
- ④ Jack
- ⑤ Wheel spanner
- ⑥ Folding chock

### Setting up the folding wheel chock



### Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

#### Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
  - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
  - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
  - ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position **P**.
  - ▶ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 198).
  - ▶ Switch off the engine.
  - ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
  - ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
  - ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 411).
  - ▶ Raising the vehicle (→ page 412).

### Removing and fitting hub caps

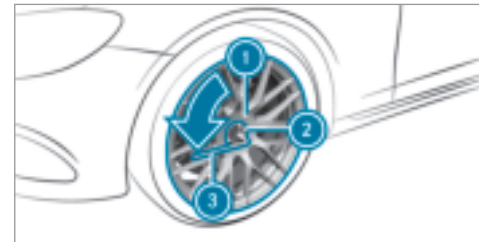
#### Requirement:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 408).

#### Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

### Aluminium hub cap



- ▶ **To remove:** position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ **i** The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.
- ▶ Position wheel spanner ③ on socket ②.
- ▶ Using wheel spanner ③, turn hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** position hub cap ① and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.

- ▶ Attach wheel spanner ③ to socket ② and tighten the hub cap clockwise.  
**Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 412).

### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

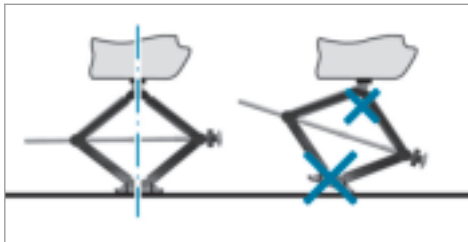
#### Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 408).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 409).

#### Important notes on using the jack:

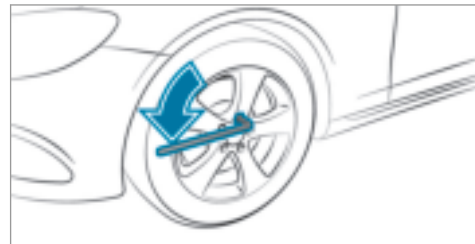
- only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- the jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- the foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point.

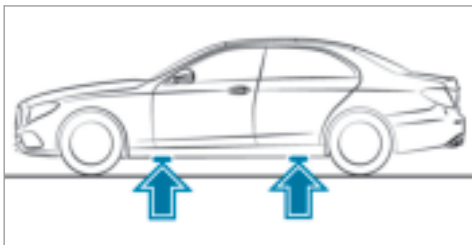


#### Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

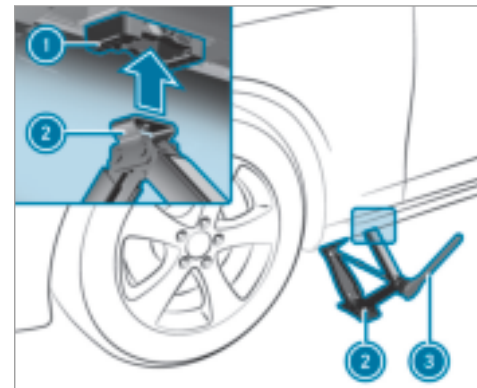
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- ▶ Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- ▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Continue to turn ratchet ring spanner ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 414).

## Removing a wheel

### Requirement:

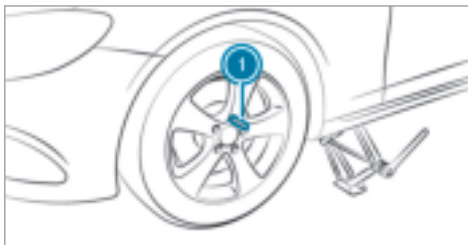
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 410).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**! NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ❶ instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 414).

## Fitting a new wheel

### Requirement:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 412).

**! WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 404).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ If the collapsible emergency spare wheel has been fitted, inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (→ page 417).
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 415).

### Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

#### Requirements:

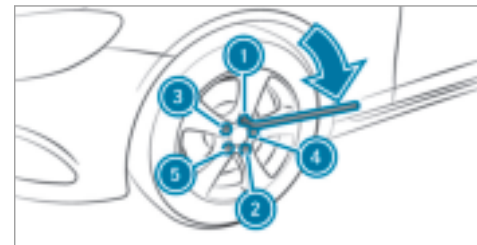
- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 412).

**! NOTE** Damage to the emergency spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

If the collapsible emergency spare wheel is not inflated before the vehicle is lowered, its rim may be damaged.

- ▶ Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel before lowering the vehicle, using the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (① to ⑤).  
**Specified tightening torque:** 150 Nm.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.



- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 404).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 400).

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)

### Collapsible spare wheel

#### Notes on the collapsible spare wheel

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ >Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency wheel which is only suitable for use for a limited period of time and in a restricted manner in the event of a flat tyre (e.g. until the nearest workshop).

The tyre sidewalls are folded when in transport mode. Before use, the collapsible spare wheel

has to be inflated with the accompanying compressor.

Check the tyre pressure of the collapsible spare wheel once fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with a collapsible spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit snow chains with the collapsible spare wheel.

Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

**i Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if a collapsible spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if a collapsible spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** for a few minutes after a collapsible spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 397)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 398)

### Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel is secured in the collapsible spare wheel bag in the boot.

- ▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 404).
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Detach the fastening straps.
- ▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag together with the collapsible spare wheel.

- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the collapsible spare wheel.

### Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

#### Requirements:

- Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described. (→ page 412)
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well under the boot floor. (→ page 377)

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.



- ▶ Pull connector ④ and the hose out of the housing.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.

- ▶ Screw union nut ❶ of the hose onto the valve.  
Make sure on and off switch ❸ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert plug ❹ into the cigarette lighter socket (→ page 112) or into a 12 V socket (→ page 113) in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 146).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ❸ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.  
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on.  
The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer ❷.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.  
The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch ❸ on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ❺ until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.

## Notes on technical data

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

## On-board electronics

### Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

**! NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the

vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

► Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Increased wear and tear or damage caused by measures undertaken to increase performance

Engine management measures undertaken to increase performance can lead to increased wear and tear or damage to the drive system.

► Do not undertake engine management measures to increase performance.

## Two-way radios

### Notes on fitting two-way radios

**! WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**! WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

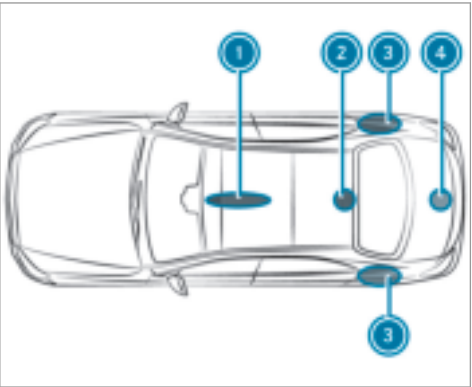
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**!** **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear wing
- ④ Boot lid

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you install the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connectors intended for use with the basic wiring. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

### Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

**Waveband and maximum transmission output**

| Waveband                                    | Maximum transmission output |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Short wave<br>3 - 54 MHz                    | 100 W                       |
| 4 m waveband<br>74 - 78 MHz                 | 30 W                        |
| 2 m waveband<br>144 - 174 MHz               | 50 W                        |
| Trunked radio system/Tetra<br>380 - 460 MHz | 10 W                        |
| 70 cm waveband<br>400 - 460 MHz             | 35 W                        |
| Two-way radio<br>(2G/3G/4G)                 | 10 W                        |

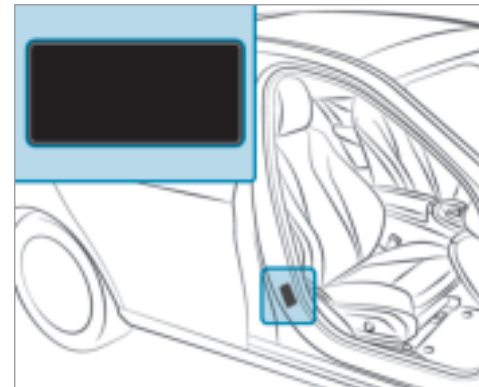
The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

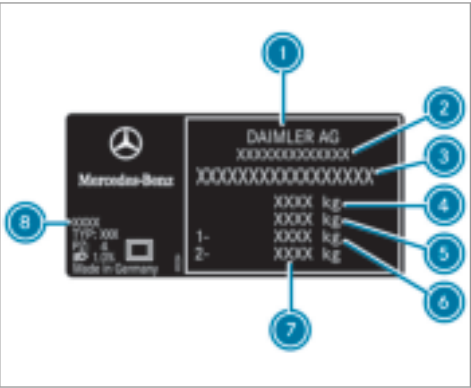
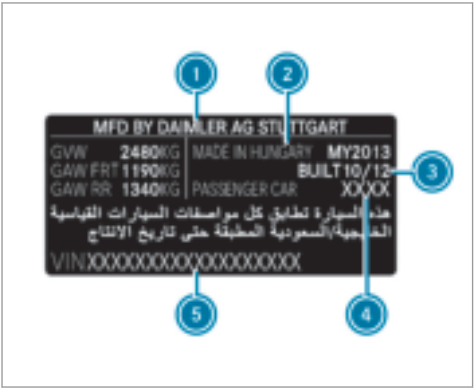
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands.

This applies to the following wavebands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

**Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview**
**Vehicle identification plate**


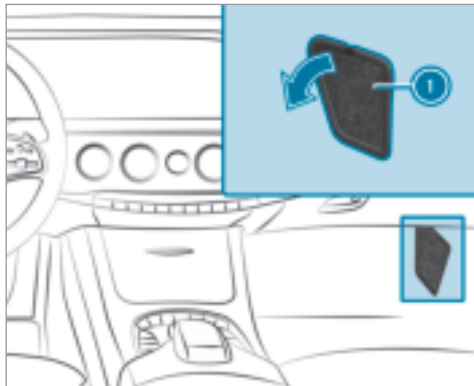


- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only, optional)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

- Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
  - ② Place of manufacture
  - ③ Manufacturing date
  - ④ Paint code
  - ⑤ VIN

- Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
  - ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
  - ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
  - ④ Maximum permissible gross mass (kg)

## VIN in front of the front seat



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number)

## VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number)

The VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

## Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase.

- ① Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids

### Notes on service products

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire or explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.



- ▶ You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the engine and auxiliary heating if your vehicle is equipped with auxiliary heating.

### **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have

not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved service products:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

## Fuel

### Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a petrol engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 421).

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- diesel
- E85, E100
- petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Recommended fuel:** the recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 160).

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

**S 450 4MATIC:** only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON, if you wish to achieve maximum engine output. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium grade petrol with at least 95 RON.

**All models:** as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**Information on additives in petrol**

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 421).

**! NOTE** Damage caused by non-approved additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

The fuel grade available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

**Tank capacity and reserve fuel level**

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

| Model                 | Total capacity |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| All models            | 80.0 l         |
| Of which reserve fuel |                |
| All models            | 8.0 l          |

## Engine oil

### Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 421).



**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oils and oil filters:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)

- at a qualified specialist workshop

**Petrol engines:** for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

**i** Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Quality and filling capacity of engine oil

#### MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

| Model            | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| S 450 4MATIC     | 229.5, 229.6               |
| All other models | 229.52, 229.61             |

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 l of the following engine oils once only:

- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

**Replacement amount**

| Model            | Replacement amount |
|------------------|--------------------|
| S 450 4MATIC     | 6.5 l              |
| All other models | 9.0 l              |

**Notes on brake fluid**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 421).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**Coolant****Notes on coolant**

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 421).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Further information on coolant:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1, e.g. online at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.
- At a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently pro-

tected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C).
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C).

### Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 421).

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**! NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

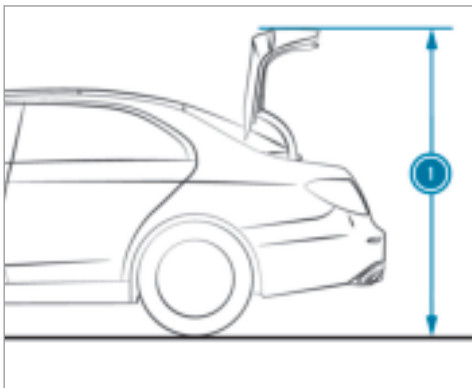
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

### Vehicle data

#### Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



### Height when opened

|            | <b>① Height when opened</b> |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| All models | 1746 mm                     |

### Vehicle dimensions

| All models                              |         |
|---|---------|
| Vehicle length                          | 5032 mm |
| Vehicle width including outside mirrors | 2108 mm |
| Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors | 1899 mm |
| Wheelbase                               | 2945 mm |

### Vehicle height

| All models | 1411 mm |
|------------|---------|

### Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 419).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

### Roof load

| All models        |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Maximum roof load | 0 kg |

## Display messages

### Introduction

#### Notes on display messages


Display messages appear on the multifunction display.



Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.


Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

-  Further information

-  Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand touch control. Press the  symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or the left-hand touch control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.



#### Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

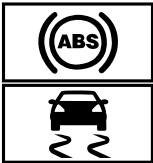
 **Service**  **1 message**

If there are no display messages, **No messages** appears on the multifunction display.

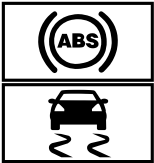
 Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.


 **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.





## Safety systems

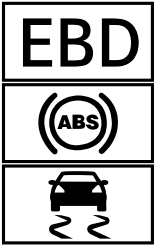


| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| <div>  </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br/>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |







| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <div></div> <div><p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p></div> | <div><p>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.<br/>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p></div> <div><div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p></div><div><p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p><p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div></div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li></ul></div> |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|  <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ESP® is malfunctioning.<br/>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br/>The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <div></div> <div>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</div> | <div><p>* ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable.<br/>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p></div> <div><div><div> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning</div><div><p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning, ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Have ESP<sup>®</sup> checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div></div></div> <div><div> Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.</div><div> If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</div></div> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>                    | <p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br/>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake</p> | <p>* The red  indicator lamp is lit.<br/>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the ignition on.</li> </ul>   |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <div></div> <div>Release parking brake</div> | <p>* The red  indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is applied while driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled .</li><li>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake .</li></ul> <div><br/></div> <p>Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled.</p> <p>Release the electric parking brake manually.</p> |

## Display messages



Parking brake See Owner's Manual

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



\* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

**To apply:**

- Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually .

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.

The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

**To release:**



- Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.
- Release the electric parking brake manually .

or




- Release the electric parking brake automatically .

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|------------------|---|
|                  | <p>► Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.</p> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <p>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually .</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <p>► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</p> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <p>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p>The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>If the battery charge level is too low:</b></p> <p>► Charge the battery.</p> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <p>► Switch off the ignition.<br/>The electric parking brake is applied automatically.</p> |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|------------------|---|
|                  | <p>If the electric parking brake should not be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed. Do not do this when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and switch it back on.</li> <li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually .</li> </ul> <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually .</li> </ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |









| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Check brake fluid level</p> | <p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Check brake pad wear</p>    | <p>* The brake linings have reached the wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Inoperative</p>             | <p>* One or more main functions of the Mercedes me connect system are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |





| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <p>Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* <b>Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.<br/>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual</p>           | <p>* <b>Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>                            | <p>* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Radar sensors dirty</a> See <a href="#">Owner's Manual</a> | <p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• soiling of the sensors</li><li>• heavy rain</li><li>• extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li></ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.<br/>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again.<br/>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>► Clean all sensors .</li><li>► Restart the engine.</li></ul> |





| Display messages                              | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <p>Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• soiling of the sensors</li> <li>• heavy rain</li> <li>• extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean all sensors .</li> <li>► Restart the engine.</li> </ul> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <div></div> <div>Restraint sys. malfunction<br/>Consult workshop</div> | <p>* The restraint system is faulty .</p> <div><div> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</div><p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.</p><div> Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div></div> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.</li><li>• The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.</li></ul> <div> Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</div> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <p>Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat</li> <li>• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p> </div> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .</li> <li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |


| Display messages                                   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual | <div><p>* The front passenger airbag is disabled, even though an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p><div><div> <b>WARNING</b> - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled</div><p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p><p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.</p><p>► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.</p></div><div><div> Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</div><div> Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .</div><div> If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</div></div></div> |

## Driving systems

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 219).           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>     |
|  <p>ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative</p>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Vehicle rising</p>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Vehicle rising Please wait</p>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle level is too low and the vehicle is rising to the selected vehicle level.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |





| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <div> </div> <p>Stop vehicle Vehicle too low</p> | <p>* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle rises to the selected vehicle level.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive faster than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <div> <p><b>! NOTE</b> The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li> <li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Set a higher vehicle level .<br/>Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.</li> </ul> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h</p> | <p>* The AIR BODY CONTROL function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <div> <p><b>! NOTE</b> The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li> <li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive faster than 80 km/h.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>   | <p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br/>The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 228).<br/><b>Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</b> the camera view may be restricted by the windscreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.<br/>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>             |
| <p>Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative</p>  | <p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |



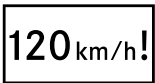
| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br/>The system borders have been reached (→ page 225).</p> <p>► Drive on.<br/>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</p>   |
| Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative                              | <p>* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>   |
| Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual        | <p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br/>The system borders have been reached (→ page 225).</p> <p>► Drive on.<br/>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.</p> <p>► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.</p> |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative                                     | <p>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative<br>See Owner's Manual | <p>* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine.</li> <li>► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative  | <p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable<br>See Owner's Manual        | <p>* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.<br/>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</li> </ul>   |
| Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted<br>See Owner's Manual       | <p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• heavy rain, snow or fog</li> </ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.<br/>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again.<br/>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul> |


| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.5em;">HOLD</div><br>Off | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Active Distance Assist available again  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 186).</li> </ul>  |
| Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br/>The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 184). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.<br/>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Active Distance Assist inoperative  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Distance Assist is malfunctioning.<br/>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br/>The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 190). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.<br/>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.</li> <li>► If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| Active Steering Assist inoperative   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist remains available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>              |
| Limiter passive  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 182).</li> </ul>   |
|  --- km/h | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the activation conditions of the limiter .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Limiter inoperative  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The limiter is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|  --- km/h | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control .</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Cruise control off   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control has been deactivated.<br/>If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been switched off automatically (→ page 180).</li> </ul>  |
| Cruise control inoperative   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Cruise control and Limiter inoperative   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |


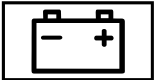

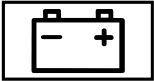
## 452 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

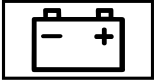


| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <p>Speed limit (winter tyres)<br/>XXX km/h</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.</li></ul>   |
| <p> Lowering</p>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• you have selected a different drive program.</li><li>• you have exceeded a critical speed.</li><li>• you have changed the vehicle level by pressing a button.</li></ul></li></ul> |
| <p> max. speed 35 km/h</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The vehicle has been set to transport level. Transport level is not a permissible driving level. Only suitable for transporting the vehicle.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive faster than 35 km/h.</li></ul></li></ul>  |
| <p> Maximum speed exceeded</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (only for certain countries).<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive more slowly.</li></ul></li></ul>  |

## Engine

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>  | <p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</p> </div> <p>► Add coolant .</p>  |
|  <p>Coolant Stop vehicle<br/>Switch engine off</p> | <p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠</b> <b>WARNING</b> Danger of burns when opening the bonnet</p> <p>If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p> <p>► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.</p> <p>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.</p> </div> <p>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</p> <p>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</p> <p>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.</p> |





| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The fan motor is defective.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.</li></ul></li></ul>   |
|  <p>Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.<div><div> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div></div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>► Switch off the engine.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul> |
|  <p>Start engine See Owner's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li><li>► Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.</li></ul></li></ul>   |


| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Stop vehicle Leave engine running</p>        | <p>* The battery charge level is too low and must be charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Leave engine running.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul>               |
|  <p>Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling</p> | <p>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level when next refuelling.</p> <p>Top up the engine oil (→ page 363).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 424).</p> |
|  <p>Reserve fuel level</p>                       | <p>* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel.</li> </ul>  |

## Tyres



| Display messages                                     | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| Tyre pressure Check tyres                            | <p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.</li> <li>• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</p> <p>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</p> <p>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .</p> |
| Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator | <p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <p>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .</p>  |
| Run Flat Indicator inoperative                       | <p>* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>   |




| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>Rectify tyre pressure</p> | <p>* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.</li> <li>► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system .</li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Check tyre(s)</p>         | <p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.</li> <li>• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</li> <li>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</li> </ul> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <div></div> <div>Warning tyre defect</div> | <p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p></div> <p>Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tyres can overheat and cause a fire.</li><li>• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li></ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive with a flat tyre.</li><li>► Observe the notes on flat tyres.</li></ul> <p>Notes on flat tyres (→ page 376).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>► Check the tyres.</li></ul> |
| <div>Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable</div>                  | <p>* No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong radio signal source interference. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on.<br/>The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</li></ul>   |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>Wheel sensor(s) missing</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Tyre press. monitor inoperative</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.           <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.</p> <p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

## Key


| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>Replace key</p>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key needs to be replaced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <p>Replace key See Owner's Manual</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* <b>Vehicles with a digital vehicle key in the smartphone:</b> only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure that the Internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings.</li> <li>► Open the Mercedes me connect web app <a href="http://www.mercedes.me">http://www.mercedes.me</a>. and call up the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" service.</li> <li>► Deactivate the service first and then activate it again.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  <p>Change key batteries</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key battery is discharged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Replace the battery .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|  <p>Key not detected (white display message)</p>             | <p>* The key is currently undetected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the stowage compartment .</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Key not detected (red display message)</p>               | <p>* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.<br/>The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• you can no longer start the engine.</li> <li>• you cannot centrally lock the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Place the key in the stowage compartment for starting the engine with the key .</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The key detection function is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment .</li> </ul>   |






## Vehicle




| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position <b>P</b> and into another transmission position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b> into another transmission position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Start the engine.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Risk of vehicle rolling<br>Driver door open and transmission not in P | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position <b>R</b>, <b>N</b> or <b>D</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> when you park the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| N permanently active<br>Risk of vehicle rolling                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position <b>N</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission can only be shifted to position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.</li> </ul>   |




| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <p>Without changing gear, consult workshop</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When the transmission is in position <b>D</b>, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position.</li> <li>► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Vehicle is operational<br/>Switch off the ignition before exiting</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition and take the key with you.</li> <li>► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12-V battery might discharge and it will then only be possible to start the vehicle using a donor battery (starting assistance).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p>Transmission Malfunction Stop</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position <b>N</b> automatically.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> <li>► Switch the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>       |
| <p>Reversing not poss. Consult workshop</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

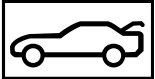


| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| <p>Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission has overheated. Pulling away can be temporarily impaired or not possible.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Leave engine running.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p>Auxiliary battery malfunction</p>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always manually set the transmission to position <b>P</b> before you switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| <p>Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop</p>  | <p>* The climate control system is malfunctioning.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air</p> <p>If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness.</p> <p>► Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air.</p> </div> <p>► Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> |
|  <p>Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop</p> | <p>* The power assistance of the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>  |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual</p>          | <p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* The power assistance of the steering is malfunctioning.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>  |





| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|  <p>inoperative Battery low</p>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<br/>The stationary heater has switched itself off.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive a long distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>inoperative Refuel vehicle</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|  <p>inoperative See Owner's Man.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt.</li> <li>► If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p>Active bonnet malfunction<br/>See Owner's Manual</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |





| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  | <p>* The engine bonnet is open.</p> <div><p> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked</p><p>An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.</li><li>► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.</li></ul></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.</li><li>► Close the engine bonnet.</li></ul> |
|  | <p>* At least one door is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close all doors.</li></ul>  |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|    | <p>* The boot lid is open.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</p> <p>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.</li> <li>► Never drive with the boot lid open.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Close the boot lid.</p> |
|  <p>Example: Front left seat backrest not locked</p> | <p>* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged.</p> <p>► Push the seat backrest back until it engages.</p>   |
|  <p>Top up washer fluid</p>                          | <p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <p>► Top up the washer fluid .</p>   |



## Lights

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  <p>Example: Left dipped beam</p>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The corresponding light source is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>❗ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  <p>Active Light System inoperative</p>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active headlamps are faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Intelligent Light System inoperative</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The exterior lighting is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  <p>AUTO lights inoperative</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor is faulty.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Switch off lights</p>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Switch on headlamps</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable<br/>See Owner's Manual</p>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.<br/>The system borders have been reached (→ page 124).           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.<br/>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The <a href="#">Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again</a> display message appears.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual | <p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li><li>• heavy rain, snow or fog</li></ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li><li>► Clean the windscreen.</li></ul> |

**Warning and indicator lamps**

**Overview of warning and indicator lamps**

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit








Progressive setting (widescreen cockpit)



If you select the progressive display setting in vehicles with a widescreen cockpit, the position of the indicator lamps in the instrument display changes.

#### Warning and indicator lamps:

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
|  | Dipped beam (→ page 119)       |
|  | Standing lights (→ page 119)   |
|  | Main beam (→ page 121)         |
|  | Turn signal light (→ page 121) |
|  | Rear fog light (→ page 119)    |



Seat belt is not fastened  
(→ page 482)



Brakes (red) (→ page 474)



Brakes (yellow) (→ page 474)



ABS malfunction (→ page 474)



ESP® (→ page 474)



ESP® OFF (→ page 474)



Electric parking brake (→ page 474)



Steering assistance malfunction  
(→ page 484)



Electrical fault (→ page 485)



Restraint system (→ page 474)



Engine diagnosis (→ page 485)



Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 485)



Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 485)










Distance warning (→ page 483)



Tyre pressure monitoring system  
(→ page 488)

Safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <div></div> <div>Brake system warning lamp (yellow)</div> | <p>The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <div><div> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</div><div>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</div><div><div> Drive on carefully.</div><div> Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div></div><div><div> Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.</div><div> If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this.</div><div> Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div></div></div> |

**Warning/indicator lamp**

Brake system warning lamp  
(red)

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible causes:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.



- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
Do not top up the brake fluid.

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| <div> </div> <p>ABS warning lamp</p> | <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If there is an additional acoustic warning signal, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>   | <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® is intervening .</p> <p>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</p>   |
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |



**Warning/indicator lamp**



ESP® OFF warning lamp

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
ESP® is deactivated.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated



If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- Drive on carefully.
- Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.


- Observe the notes on deactivating ESP®.

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| <div></div> <p>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied</p> <div></div> <p>Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning</p> | <p>The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions.</p> <div><p>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p></div> |

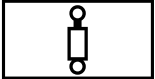

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| <div> </div> <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p> | <p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br/>The restraint system is malfunctioning.</p> <div> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |

## Seat belt


| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| <div> </div> <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine is started.<br/>In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt .</li> </ul> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p> | <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt .</li> <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li> </ul> |


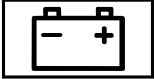

## Driving systems

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>Suspension warning lamp</p>       | <p>The yellow AIR BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on.</p> <p>AIR BODY CONTROL is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Distance warning warning lamp</p> | <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.</li> <li>► Increase the distance.</li> </ul> <p>Active Brake Assist .</p> |

Vehicle

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <div></div> <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p> | <p>The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br/>The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p><p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div> <p>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p> |

## Engine

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p> | <p>The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
|  <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p> | <p>The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics.</p> <p>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p>  |
|  <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>     | <p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel.</p>   |

### Warning/indicator lamp



Coolant warning lamp

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible causes:

- The temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- Coolant level too low
- The air supply to the radiator is obstructed
- The radiator fan is faulty

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Observe the messages in the multifunction display.







If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|------------------------|---|
|                        | <p>Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.</li><li>► Check the coolant level .</li><li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li><li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.</li></ul> |



Tyres

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <div></div> <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p> | <p>The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.<br/>The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.</p> <div><div> <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</div><p>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks:</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li><li>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.</li><li>• - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li></ul><p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p><div> Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br/> Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</div></div> <div> Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br/> Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.</div> |

**Warning/indicator lamp**

Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.

**⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. -

► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...

**12 V socket**

see Socket (12 V)

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| <b>360° Camera</b> .....       | 210 |
| Assigning as a favourite ..... | 213 |
| Care .....                     | 370 |
| Function .....                 | 210 |
| Selecting a view .....         | 213 |

**A****A/C function**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Activating/deactivating (control panel) .....     | 135 |
| Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ..... | 135 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)</b> ..... | 171 |
|---|-----|

**Acceleration**

see Kickdown

**Access data**

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Editing .....                         | 327 |
| Setting .....                         | 325 |
| Setting up (business telephony) ..... | 324 |

**Acoustic locking verification signal**

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Activating/deactivating ..... | 63 |
|-------------------------------|----|

**Active Blind Spot Assist** .....

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Activating/deactivating ..... | 227 |
| Brake application .....       | 226 |
| Function .....                | 225 |
| System limitations .....      | 225 |

**Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ..**

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Operation ..... | 359 |
| Resetting ..... | 359 |

**Active Brake Assist**

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Function/notes ..... | 175 |
| Setting .....        | 180 |

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** .....

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Active Emergency Stop Assist .....       | 193 |
| Active Lane Change Assist .....          | 192 |
| Calling up a speed .....                 | 186 |
| Displays in the Instrument Display ..... | 194 |
| Function .....                           | 184 |
| Increasing/decreasing speed .....        | 186 |
| Requirements: .....                      | 186 |
| Route-based speed adjustment .....       | 189 |
| Selecting .....                          | 186 |
| Steering wheel buttons .....             | 186 |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Storing a speed .....            | 186 |
| Switching off/deactivating ..... | 186 |
| Switching on/activating .....    | 186 |
| System limitations .....         | 184 |

**Active Emergency Stop Assist** .....

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Active headlamps function</b> ..... | 122 |
|--|-----|

**Active Lane Change Assist**

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Activating/deactivating ..... | 193 |
| Function .....                | 192 |

**Active Lane Keeping Assist** .....

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Activating/deactivating .....      | 229 |
| Function .....                     | 228 |
| Sensitivity (function/notes) ..... | 230 |
| Setting the sensitivity .....      | 230 |
| System limitations .....           | 228 |

**Active Parking Assist** .....

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Cross Traffic Alert .....     | 218 |
| Drive Away Assist .....       | 217 |
| Exiting a parking space ..... | 216 |
| Function .....                | 213 |
| Parking .....                 | 215 |
| System limitations .....      | 213 |

**Active Speed Limit Assist** .....

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| 187, 222      |     |
| Display ..... | 187 |

- |  |     |  |     |                                     |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Function .....                           | 187 | <b>Address book</b>                                  |     | <b>ADS PLUS damping system</b>      |     |
| Setting .....                            | 222 | see Contacts   |     | see AIR BODY CONTROL                |     |
| <b>Active Steering Assist</b> .....      | 190 | <b>Adjusting the balance/fader</b>                   |     | <b>After-sales service centre</b>   |     |
| Activating/deactivating .....            | 192 | Burmester® high-end 3D surround                      |     | see ASSYST PLUS                     |     |
| Active Emergency Stop Assist .....       | 193 | sound system .....                                   | 356 | <b>AIR BODY CONTROL</b> .....       | 197 |
| Active Lane Change Assist .....          | 192 | Burmester® surround sound system ...                 | 355 | Setting .....                       | 198 |
| Displays in the Instrument Display ..... | 194 | <b>Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble</b>      |     | Suspension .....                    | 197 |
| Function .....                           | 190 | Burmester® high-end 3D surround                      |     | <b>Air distribution</b>             |     |
| System limitations .....                 | 190 | sound system .....                                   | 356 | Setting (multimedia system) .....   | 136 |
| <b>Adaptive brake lights</b> .....       | 180 | <b>Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass</b>      |     | <b>Air freshener system</b>         |     |
| <b>Adaptive cruise control</b>           |     | Burmester® high-end 3D surround                      |     | see Fragrance system                |     |
| see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC     |     | sound system .....                                   | 356 | <b>Air suspension</b>               |     |
| <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus</b>     |     | <b>Adjusting the sound focus</b>                     |     | see AIR BODY CONTROL                |     |
| Activating/deactivating .....            | 125 | Burmester® high-end 3D surround                      |     | <b>Air vents</b> .....              | 143 |
| Function .....                           | 124 | sound system .....                                   | 356 | Adjusting (front) .....             | 143 |
| <b>Additional door lock</b> .....        | 66  | <b>Adjusting the sound optimisation</b>              |     | Adjusting (rear) .....              | 144 |
| <b>Additives</b> .....                   | 424 | Burmester® surround sound system ...                 | 356 | Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents .....  | 145 |
| Engine oil .....                         | 424 | <b>Adjusting the sound optimisation</b>              |     | Glove box .....                     | 144 |
| Fuelling .....                           | 423 | Burmester® high-end 3D surround                      |     | <b>Air vents</b>                    |     |
| <b>Additives (engine oil)</b>            |     | sound system .....                                   | 357 | see Air vents                       |     |
| see Additives                            |     | <b>Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings</b> |     | <b>Air-recirculation mode</b> ..... | 137 |
| <b>Additives (fuel)</b>                  |     | Burmester® high-end 3D surround                      |     | <b>Airbag</b> .....                 | 37  |
| see Fuelling                             |     | sound system .....                                   | 356 | Activation .....                    | 31  |

- 
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger) .... 37
  - Installation locations ..... 37
  - Knee airbag ..... 37
  - Overview ..... 37
  - Protection ..... 38
  - Reduced protection ..... 39
  - Side impact airbag ..... 37
  - Windowbag ..... 37
  - AIRSCARF**
    - Switching on/off ..... 97
  - AIRSCARF vents**
    - Adjusting ..... 145
  - Alarm**
    - see Panic alarm
  - Alarm system**
    - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
  - Alternative route**
    - see Route
  - Ambient lighting** ..... 126
  - Android Auto** ..... 316
    - Connecting a mobile phone ..... 316
    - Ending ..... 317
    - Note ..... 316
  - Overview ..... 316
  - Sound settings ..... 317
  - Transferred vehicle data ..... 317
  - Animals**
    - Pets in the vehicle ..... 60
  - Anti-lock braking system**
    - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
  - Anti-theft alarm system**
    - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
  - Anti-theft protection**
    - Additional door lock ..... 66
    - Immobiliser ..... 85
  - Anti-theft protection**
    - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
  - Anticipatory occupant protection**
    - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
    - see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
  - Apple CarPlay™** ..... 314
    - Connecting an iPhone® ..... 315
    - Ending ..... 316
    - Notes ..... 315
  - Overview ..... 314
  - Tone settings ..... 315
  - Transferred vehicle data ..... 317
  - Ashtray**
    - Front centre console ..... 112
  - Assistance graphic**
    - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 234
  - Assistance systems**
    - see Driving safety system
  - ASSYST PLUS** ..... 358
    - Battery disconnection periods ..... 359
    - Displaying the service due date ..... 358
    - Function/notes ..... 358
    - Regular maintenance work ..... 358
    - Special service requirements ..... 358
  - ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** ..... 85
    - Activating/deactivating interior protection ..... 87
    - Deactivating the alarm ..... 85
    - Function ..... 85
    - Function of interior protection ..... 86
    - Priming/deactivating tow-away protection ..... 86
    - Tow-away protection function ..... 86

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <p><b>ATTENTION ASSIST</b> ..... 219, 220</p> <p>    Function ..... 219</p> <p>    Setting ..... 220</p> <p>    System limitations ..... 219</p> <p><b>Attention assistant</b></p> <p>    see ATTENTION ASSIST</p> <p><b>Audio mode</b></p> <p>    Activating media mode ..... 333</p> <p>    Connecting USB devices ..... 335</p> <p>    Copyright ..... 333</p> <p>    Information ..... 331</p> <p>    Inserting/removing an SD card ..... 333</p> <p>    Media search ..... 338</p> <p>    Overview ..... 334</p> <p>    Pause and playback function ..... 335</p> <p>    Selecting a track ..... 335</p> <p>    Selecting playback options ..... 335</p> <p>    Track list ..... 335</p> <p><b>Authorised workshop</b></p> <p>    see Qualified specialist workshop</p> <p><b>Automatic activation</b></p> <p>    Activating/deactivating ..... 224</p> <p><b>Automatic distance control</b></p> <p>    see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</p> | <p><b>Automatic driving lights</b> ..... 120</p> <p><b>Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)</b> ..... 153</p> <p><b>Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)</b> ..... 153</p> <p><b>Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff</b> ..... 40</p> <p>    Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff ..... 40</p> <p><b>Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system</b> ..... 40, 42</p> <p>    PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ..... 42</p> <p><b>Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system</b></p> <p>    see Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system</p> <p><b>Automatic lateral support adjustment</b></p> <p>    Setting ..... 93</p> <p><b>Automatic mirror folding function</b></p> <p>    Activating/deactivating ..... 132</p> <p><b>Automatic transmission</b></p> <p>    DIRECT SELECT lever ..... 156</p> <p>    Drive program display ..... 155</p> | <p>    Drive programs ..... 155</p> <p>    DYNAMIC SELECT switch ..... 155</p> <p>    Engaging drive position ..... 158</p> <p>    Engaging reverse gear ..... 157</p> <p>    Kickdown ..... 159</p> <p>    Manual gearshifting ..... 158</p> <p>    Selecting park position ..... 157</p> <p>    Shifting to neutral ..... 157</p> <p>    Steering wheel gearshift paddles ..... 158</p> <p>    Transmission position display ..... 156</p> <p>    Transmission positions ..... 156</p> <p><b>Axle load</b></p> <p>    Permissible ..... 419</p> |
|---|---|---|
- B**
- |   |
|---|
| <p><b>BAS (Brake Assist System)</b> ..... 171</p> <p><b>Battery</b></p> <p>    Charging (Remote Online) ..... 150</p> <p>    Key ..... 64</p> <p>    Remote control (stationary heater) ..... 142</p> <p><b>Battery (vehicle)</b></p> <p>    Charging ..... 384</p> <p>    Notes ..... 382</p> <p>    Starting assistance ..... 384</p> |
|---|

**Belt**

see Seat belt

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Blind Spot Assist</b> ..... | 225 |
| Activating/deactivating .....  | 227 |
| Function .....                 | 225 |
| System limitations .....       | 225 |

**Bluetooth®**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Activating/deactivating .....           | 265 |
| Setting up an Internet connection ..... | 325 |
| Settings .....                          | 264 |
| Switching profile (DUN/PAN) .....       | 326 |

**Bluetooth® audio**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Activating .....                                 | 343 |
| De-authorising (de-registering) the device ..... | 343 |
| Information .....                                | 340 |
| Overview .....                                   | 341 |
| Searching for a track .....                      | 343 |
| Searching for and authorising the device .....   | 342 |
| Selecting a music player .....                   | 343 |
| Switching device via NFC .....                   | 343 |

**Boot lid**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter ..... | 77  |
| Closing .....  | 72  |
| HANDS-FREE ACCESS .....                                    | 74  |
| Locking separately .....                                   | 76  |
| Opening .....  | 71  |
| Opening dimensions .....                                   | 426 |
| Power closing function .....                               | 72  |
| Unlocking (emergency key) .....                            | 76  |

**Brake Assist System**

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

**Brake fluid**

|             |     |
|-------------|-----|
| Notes ..... | 425 |
|-------------|-----|

**Brake force distribution**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ..... | 175 |
|---|-----|

**Brakes**

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... | 171 |
| Active Brake Assist .....            | 175 |
| Adaptive brake lights .....          | 180 |
| BAS (Brake Assist System) .....      | 171 |
| Driving tips .....                   | 151 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) .....   | 175 |
| HOLD function .....                               | 196 |
| Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ..... | 151 |
| New/replaced brake linings/brake discs .....      | 150 |
| Running-in notes .....                            | 150 |

**Braking assistance**

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

**Breakdown**

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Assistance overview .....      | 16  |
| Tow-starting .....             | 392 |
| Towing away .....              | 388 |
| Transporting the vehicle ..... | 389 |
| Wheel change .....             | 408 |

**Breakdown**

see Flat tyre

**Breakdown assistance call**

see Service call

**Breakdown management**

see Service call

**Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Adjusting the balance/fader .....                   | 356 |
| Adjusting the sound optimisation .....              | 357 |
| Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ..... | 356 |
| Automatic volume adjustment .....                   | 356 |
| Calling up the sound menu .....                     | 356 |
| Information .....                                   | 356 |
| Setting the sound profile .....                     | 357 |

**Burmester® surround sound system** .....

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Adjusting the balance/fader .....             | 355 |
| Adjusting the sound focus .....               | 356 |
| Adjusting treble, mid and bass settings ..... | 355 |
| Automatic volume adjustment .....             | 355 |
| Calling up the sound menu .....               | 355 |
| Information .....                             | 355 |
| Switching the surround sound on/off .....     | 356 |

**Business telephony**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Setting up an Internet connection ..... | 324 |
|---|-----|

**Buttons**

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Steering wheel ..... | 232 |
|----------------------|-----|

**C**

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| <b>CA module (TV)</b> ..... | 354 |
| Calling up a menu .....     | 354 |
| Inserting .....             | 354 |

**Call list**

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Making a call .....            | 311 |
| Options in the call list ..... | 312 |
| Overview .....                 | 311 |

**Calling up the sound menu**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ..... | 356 |
| Burmester® surround sound system ..                | 355 |

**Calls** .....

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Accepting .....  | 308 |
| Activating functions during a call .....                   | 308 |
| Calls with several participants .....                      | 308 |
| Declining .....  | 308 |
| Ending a call .....  | 308 |
| Incoming call during an existing call ....                 | 309 |
| Making .....   | 308 |
| Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) ..... | 318 |

**Camera**

see 360° Camera

see Reversing camera

**Car key**

see Key

**Car wash**

see Care

**Car wash (care)** .....**Care** .....

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Car wash .....                     | 366 |
| Carpet .....                       | 371 |
| Display .....                      | 371 |
| EASY-PACK boot box .....           | 371 |
| Exhaust pipes .....                | 370 |
| Exterior lighting .....            | 370 |
| High-pressure cleaner .....        | 366 |
| Matt finish .....                  | 368 |
| Night View Assist .....            | 369 |
| Paintwork .....                    | 368 |
| Plastic trim .....                 | 371 |
| Real wood/trim elements .....      | 371 |
| Reversing camera/360° Camera ..... | 370 |
| Roof lining .....                  | 371 |
| Seat belt .....                    | 371 |
| Seat cover .....                   | 371 |
| Sensors .....                      | 370 |



|  |     |   |     |  |     |
|--|-----|---|-----|--|-----|
| Washing by hand .....                          | 367 | Front passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) .....   | 53  | <b>Cleaning</b>  |     |
| Wheels/rims .....                              | 370 | Front passenger seat (without airbag shutoff) .....           | 52  | see Care   |     |
| Windows .....                                  | 370 | ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) .....                                 | 49  | <b>Climate control</b>   |     |
| Wiper blades .....                             | 370 | Notes .....   | 46  | Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) .....                 | 135 |
| <b>Carpet (Care)</b> .....                     | 371 | Recommended child restraint systems .....                     | 59  | Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) .....             | 135 |
| <b>Changing hub caps</b> .....                 | 409 | Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ..... | 54  | Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ..... | 136 |
| <b>Changing the lights</b>                     |     | Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems .....       | 58  | Air distribution settings .....  | 136 |
| Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ..... | 119 | Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems .....       | 56  | Air-recirculation mode .....   | 137 |
| <b>Channel tracking</b>                        |     | Top Tether .....  | 50  | Automatic control .....  | 135 |
| Setting .....                                  | 346 | <b>Child seat</b>   |     | Climate style function .....   | 135 |
| <b>Charging</b>                                |     | see i-Size child seat securing system                         |     | Demisting the windows .....  | 136 |
| Battery (vehicle) .....                        | 384 | see ISOFIX child seat securing system                         |     | Front air vents .....  | 143 |
| Mobile phone (wireless) .....                  | 116 | <b>Children</b>   |     | Glove box air vent .....   | 144 |
| <b>Chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL)</b>        |     | Restraint systems .....                                       | 46  | Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) .....                         | 137 |
| Setting .....                                  | 198 | <b>Chock</b> .....  | 408 | Ionisation .....   | 137 |
| <b>Chassis level (MAGIC BODY CONTROL)</b>      |     | Storage location .....  | 408 | Note .....   | 134 |
| Setting .....                                  | 203 | <b>Cigarette lighter</b>                                      |     | Rear air vents .....   | 144 |
| <b>Child seat</b>                              |     | Front centre console .....                                    | 112 | Residual heat .....  | 137 |
| Attaching (notes) .....                        | 53  |   |     | Setting the climate style .....  | 135 |
| Front passenger seat (notes) .....             | 51  |   |     | Setting the fragrance system .....   | 137 |

- Stationary heater/ventilation ..... 139
  - Switching on/off ..... 134
  - THERMOTRONIC control panel ..... 134
  - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ..... 79
  - Windscreen heater ..... 138
  - Climate style**
    - Function ..... 135
    - Setting ..... 135
  - Cockpit** ..... 4
    - Overview ..... 4
  - Collapsible spare wheel** ..... 414
    - Inflating ..... 415
    - Notes ..... 414
    - Removing ..... 415
  - COMAND Online**
    - see Multimedia system
  - COMAND Touch**
    - Managing devices ..... 267
  - Combination switch**
    - see Turn signal light
  - Compass** ..... 300
  - Connection status**
    - Displaying ..... 328
    - Overview ..... 327
  - Contacts** ..... 309
    - Calling up ..... 309
    - Deleting ..... 311
    - Downloading (from mobile phone) ..... 309
    - Importing ..... 310
    - Information ..... 309
    - Making a call ..... 311
    - Name format ..... 310
    - Options ..... 311
    - Storing ..... 311
  - Controller**
    - Operating ..... 255
  - Convenience closing** ..... 80
  - Convenience opening** ..... 79
  - Coolant (engine)**
    - Level check ..... 364
    - Notes ..... 425
  - Copyright** ..... 29
  - Cornering light** ..... 123
  - Cross Traffic Alert** ..... 218
  - Crosswind Assist**
    - Function/notes ..... 174
  - Crosswind Assist**
    - see MAGIC BODY CONTROL
  - Cruise control** ..... 180
    - Buttons ..... 182
    - Calling up a speed ..... 182
    - Function ..... 180
    - Requirements: ..... 182
    - Selecting ..... 182
    - Setting a speed ..... 182
    - Storing a speed ..... 182
    - Switching off ..... 182
    - Switching on ..... 182
    - System limitations ..... 180
  - Cup holder** ..... 111
    - Fitting/removing (centre console) ..... 111
    - Rear ..... 112
- D**
- Damage detection (parked vehicle)** ..... 169
  - Dashboard**
    - see Cockpit

**Dashboard lighting**

see Instrument lighting

**Data acquisition**

Vehicle ..... 27

**Data import/export**

Function/notes ..... 269

Importing/exporting ..... 269

**Date**

Setting the time and date automatically ..... 263

**Deactivating the alarm (ATA) ..... 85****Declaration of conformity**

Electromagnetic compatibility ..... 22

Jack ..... 22

TIREFIT kit ..... 23

Wireless vehicle components ..... 22

**Designs**

Menu (on-board computer) ..... 239

**Destination ..... 290**

Editing intermediate destinations ..... 281

Editing the last destinations ..... 291

External ..... 291

Saving (current vehicle position) ..... 290

Saving as global favourite ..... 291

Storing a map position ..... 290

Using intelligent destination suggestions ..... 291

**Destination entry ..... 277, 279**

Enter geo-coordinates ..... 282

Entering a POI or address ..... 277

Entering an intermediate destination .. 280

Selecting a contact ..... 281

Selecting a POI ..... 279

Selecting from the map ..... 282

Selecting previous destinations ..... 279

**Detecting inattentiveness**

see ATTENTION ASSIST

**Diagnostics connection ..... 25****Digital Car Key sticker**

Starting the vehicle ..... 148

**Digital Owner's Manual ..... 18****Digital speedometer ..... 234****Digital TV**

see TV

**Dipped beam**

Activating/deactivating ..... 119

Setting ..... 125

Setting for abroad ..... 119

**DIRECT SELECT lever ..... 156**

Engaging drive position ..... 158

Engaging park position automatically .. 157

Engaging reverse gear ..... 157

Function ..... 156

Selecting park position ..... 157

Shifting to neutral ..... 157

**Display**

Care ..... 371

**Display (multimedia system)**

Notes ..... 254

Settings ..... 262

**Display (on-board computer)**

Displays in the multifunction display ... 232

**Display message ..... 428**

Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 428














Notes ..... 428





















**Display messages**









 ..... 468







 ..... 468

 ..... 469

- |   |       |     |  |     |  |     |
|---|-------|-----|--|-----|--|-----|
|  | ..... | 454 |  Active Light System inoperative .. | 470 |  AUTO lights inoperative .....  | 471 |
|  | ..... | 451 | Active Parking Assist and  |     | Auxiliary battery malfunction .....  | 464 |
| Active Blind Spot Assist currently  |       |     | PARKTRONIC inoperative See Own-  |     | Blind Spot Assist currently unavaila-  |     |
| unavailable See Owner's Manual .....  | 448   |     | er's Manual .....  | 449 | ble See Owner's Manual .....   | 448 |
| Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative ....   | 448   |     | Active Steering Assist currently   |     | Blind Spot Assist inoperative .....  | 448 |
| Active bonnet malfunction See Own-  |       |     | unavailable See Owner's Manual .....   | 450 |  Change key batteries .....     | 460 |
| er's Manual .....   | 467   |     | Active Steering Assist inoperative .....   | 451 |  Check brake fluid level .....  | 438 |
| Active Brake Assist Functions cur-  |       |     | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Cam-   |     |  Check eng. oil lev. when next  |     |
| rently limited See Owner's Manual .....   | 439   |     | era view restricted See Owner's  |     | refuelling .....   | 455 |
| Active Brake Assist Functions limited   |       |     | Manual .....   | 472 |  Check tyre(s) .....            | 457 |
| See Owner's Manual .....  | 439   |     | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cur-   |     |  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch    |     |
| Active Distance Assist available  |       |     | rently unavailable See Owner's Man-  |     | engine off .....   | 453 |
| again .....   | 450   |     | ual .....  | 471 | Cruise control and Limiter inopera-  |     |
| Active Distance Assist currently  |       |     | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inop-  |     | ative .....  | 451 |
| unavailable See Owner's Manual .....  | 450   |     | erative .....  | 471 | Cruise control inoperative .....   | 451 |
| Active Distance Assist inoperative ....   | 450   |     | Apply brake to deselect Park (P)   |     | Cruise control off .....   | 451 |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist currently  |       |     | position .....   | 462 |  currently unavailable See Own- |     |
| unavailable See Owner's Manual .....  | 447   |     |  ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ...   | 445 | er's Manual .....  | 430 |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist inopera-   |       |     |  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a           |     |  currently unavailable See Own- |     |
| tive .....  | 447   |     | break! .....   | 445 | er's Manual .....  | 432 |

-  ..... 451
-  Example: Front left seat back-rest not locked ..... 469
-  Example: Left dipped beam ..... 470
- Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h ..... 447
- Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual ..... 444
- Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual ..... 443
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual ..... 429
-  inoperative See Owner's Manual ..... 431
- EBD** inoperative See Owner's Manual ..... 433
-  Inoperative ..... 438
-  Intelligent Light System inoperative ..... 470
-  Key not detected (red display message) ..... 461
-  Key not detected (white display message) ..... 461
- Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! ..... 465
- Air conditioning malfunc. Visit workshop .. 465
- Limiter inoperative ..... 451
- Limiter passive ..... 451
- Lowering ..... 452
-  Malfunction See Owner's Manual ..... 470
- max. speed 35 km/h ..... 452
-  Maximum speed exceeded ..... 452
- N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling ..... 462
- HOLD** Off ..... 450
- Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary ..... 462
-  Parking brake See Owner's Manual ..... 435
-  Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual ..... 461
- PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual ..... 439
- Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual ..... 440, 441
-  Rectify tyre pressure ..... 457
-  Release parking brake ..... 434
- Replace key See Owner's Manual ..... 460
-  Replace key ..... 460
-  Reserve fuel level ..... 455
-  Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop ..... 442
- Reversing not poss. Consult workshop ..... 463
- Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P ..... 462
- Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 452
-  Start engine See Owner's Manual ..... 454
-  Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop ..... 465

|  |     |
|--|-----|
|  Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual .... | 466 |
|  Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual .....         | 466 |
| Stop vehicle Leave engine running  |     |
| Wait Transmission cooling .....  | 464 |
|  Stop vehicle Leave engine running .....                                | 455 |
|  Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual .....                                  | 454 |
|  Stop vehicle Vehicle too low .....                                     | 446 |
|  Switch off lights .....  | 471 |
|  Switch on headlamps .....  | 471 |
| To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine .....   | 462 |
| Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ...  | 453 |
|  Top up washer fluid .....  | 469 |
| Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual .....  | 449 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual .....  | 449 |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative .....   | 449 |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop .....   | 463 |
|  Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake .....             | 433 |
| Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable .....   | 458 |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative .....   | 459 |
| Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors .....  | 459 |
| Tyre pressure Check tyres .....   | 456 |
|  Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting ..... | 463 |
|  Vehicle rising Please wait .....                                    | 445 |
|  Vehicle rising .....  | 445 |
|  Warning tyre defect .....   | 458 |
|  Wheel sensor(s) missing .....                                       | 459 |
| Without changing gear, consult workshop .....   | 463 |

## Display on the windscreen

see Head-up display

## Distance control

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

## Distance recorder

see Trip distance

## DISTRONIC

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

## Door

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Additional door lock .....      | 66 |
| Locking (from inside) .....     | 67 |
| Opening (from inside) .....     | 66 |
| Power closing function .....    | 71 |
| Unlocking (emergency key) ..... | 71 |
| Unlocking (from inside) .....   | 66 |

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| <b>Door control panel</b> ..... | 12 |
|---------------------------------|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Door control panel (rear)</b> ..... | 14 |
|--|----|

## Drinks holder

see Cup holder

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Drive Away Assist</b> ..... | 217 |
|--------------------------------|-----|

## Drive position

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Selecting ..... | 158 |
|-----------------|-----|

|  |     |  |                                   |  |
|--|-----|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Drive program display</b> .....                   | 155 | see Active Speed Limit Assist              | Displaying engine data .....      | 155  |
| <b>Drive programs</b>                                |     | see Active Steering Assist                 | Displaying vehicle data .....     | 155  |
| see DYNAMIC SELECT                                   |     | see AIR BODY CONTROL                       | Drive program display .....       | 155  |
| <b>Driving lights</b>                                |     | see ATTENTION ASSIST                       | Drive programs .....              | 155  |
| see Automatic driving lights                         |     | see Blind Spot Assist                      | Function .....                    | 155  |
| <b>Driving safety system</b> .....                   | 170 | see Cruise control                         | Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) |  |
| ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) .....                 | 171 | see Driving safety system                  | .....                             | 155  |
| Active Brake Assist .....                            | 175 | see HOLD function                          | Selecting the drive program ..... | 155  |
| Adaptive brake lights .....                          | 180 | see Limiter                                |                                   |  |
| BAS (Brake Assist System) .....                      | 171 | see MAGIC BODY CONTROL                     | <b>E</b>                          |  |
| EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribu-<br>tion) ..... | 175 | see Night View Assist                      | <b>E 10</b> .....                 | 422  |
| ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)                  |     | see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC              | <b>Easy entry feature</b>         |  |
| Crosswind Assist .....                               | 174 | see Reversing camera                       | Function/notes .....              | 99   |
| Overview .....                                       | 171 | see Traffic Sign Assist                    | Setting .....                     | 101  |
| Radar sensors .....                                  | 170 |  | <b>Easy exit feature</b>          |  |
| Responsibility .....                                 | 170 | <b>Driving tips</b>                        | Function/notes .....              | 99   |
| STEER CONTROL .....                                  | 175 | Driving abroad (changing the lights) ..... | Setting .....                     | 101  |
| <b>Driving system</b>                                |     | .....                                      | 119                               | <b>EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribu-<br/>tion)</b> |
| see 360° Camera                                      |     | General driving tips .....                 | 151                               | Function/notes .....                                   |
| see Active Blind Spot Assist                         |     | Running-in notes .....                     | 150                               | .....  |
| see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC                 |     |  |                                   | 175  |
| see Active Lane Keeping Assist                       |     | <b>Drowsiness detection</b>                | <b>ECO display</b>                |  |
| see Active Parking Assist                            |     | see ATTENTION ASSIST                       | Function .....                    | 154  |
|  |     | <b>Dynamic handling control system</b>     | Resetting .....                   | 235  |
|  |     | see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)    |                                   |  |
|  |     | <b>DYNAMIC SELECT</b> .....                |                                   |  |
|  |     | Configuring drive program I .....          |                                   |  |
|  |     | .....                                      |                                   |  |
|  |     | 155  |                                   |  |
|  |     | 155  |                                   |  |

- 
- ECO start/stop function** ..... 153, 154
    - Automatic engine start ..... 153
    - Automatic engine stop ..... 153
    - Operation ..... 153
    - Switching off/on ..... 154
  - Electric parking brake** ..... 167, 168, 169
    - Applying automatically ..... 167
    - Applying or releasing manually ..... 168
    - Emergency braking ..... 169
    - Releasing automatically ..... 168
  - Electrical fuses**
    - see Fuses
  - Electromagnetic compatibility**
    - Declaration of conformity ..... 22
  - Electronic Stability Program**
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - Electronics** ..... 417
  - Emergency**
    - Assistance overview ..... 16
    - Fire extinguisher ..... 375
    - First-aid kit (soft sided) ..... 375
    - Removing the warning triangle ..... 374
    - Safety vest ..... 374
    - Setting up the warning triangle ..... 375
  - Emergency braking** ..... 169
  - Emergency call system**
    - see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - Emergency engine start** ..... 392
  - Emergency key**
    - Unlocking a door ..... 71
  - Emergency key element**
    - Inserting/removing ..... 64
    - Unlocking the boot lid ..... 76
  - Emergency operation mode**
    - Starting the vehicle ..... 149
  - ENERGIZING comfort**
    - Overview of programs ..... 274
    - Starting the program ..... 275
  - Energy consumption**
    - Key ..... 63
  - Engine**
    - ECO start/stop function ..... 153
    - Engine number ..... 419
    - Starting (Digital Car Key sticker) ..... 148
    - Starting (emergency operation mode) ..... 149
    - Starting (mobile phone) ..... 148
    - Starting (Remote Online) ..... 150
    - Starting (start/stop button) ..... 147
    - Starting assistance ..... 384
    - Switching off (start/stop button) ..... 162
  - Engine bonnet**
    - Function (active bonnet) ..... 359
    - Opening/closing ..... 360
    - Resetting (active bonnet) ..... 359
  - Engine data**
    - Displaying ..... 155
  - Engine electronics**
    - Notes ..... 417
  - Engine number** ..... 419
  - Engine oil** ..... 363
    - Additives ..... 424
    - Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick ..... 362
    - Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ..... 362
    - Filling capacity ..... 424
    - MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ..... 424
    - Quality ..... 424
    - Topping up ..... 363



**Entering characters**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Function/notes .....       | 261 |
| On the touchpad .....      | 262 |
| Using the controller ..... | 261 |

**ERA-GLONASS test mode**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Starting/ending ..... | 323 |
|-----------------------|-----|

**ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**

see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**ESP®**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Crosswind Assist ..... | 174 |
|------------------------|-----|

**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Activating/deactivating ..... | 174 |
| Function/notes .....          | 172 |

**EU general operating permit number** .... 419**Exhaust pipes (Care)** ..... 370**Exterior lighting**

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| Care ..... | 370 |
|------------|-----|

**Exterior lighting**

see Lights

**External device**

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Locking ..... | 268 |
|---------------|-----|

**F****Fatigue detection**

see ATTENTION ASSIST

**Fault message**

see Display message

**Favourites**

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| Adding .....     | 258 |
| Calling up ..... | 258 |
| Deleting .....   | 259 |
| Moving .....     | 259 |
| Overview .....   | 258 |
| Renaming .....   | 258 |

**Filling station search**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Starting an automatic filling station search .....          | 280 |
| Switching the automatic filling station search on/off ..... | 285 |

**Fire extinguisher** ..... 375**First-aid kit (soft sided)** ..... 375**Flacon**

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Inserting/removing ..... | 137 |
|--------------------------|-----|

**Flat tyre** ..... 376

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| MOExtended tyres ..... | 376 |
|------------------------|-----|

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| Notes .....        | 376 |
| TIREFIT kit .....  | 378 |
| Wheel change ..... | 408 |

**Floor mats** ..... 117**Fog light (extended range)** ..... 123**Fragrance**

see Fragrance system

**Fragrance system** ..... 137

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Inserting/removing the flacon ..... | 137 |
| Setting .....                       | 137 |

**Free software** ..... 29**Frequencies**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Mobile phone .....  | 418 |
| Two-way radio ..... | 418 |

**Frequency band**

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Dialling (on-board computer) ..... | 237 |
|------------------------------------|-----|

**Front airbag (driver, front passenger)** .... 37**Front passenger seat**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Adjusting from the driver's seat ..... | 91 |
|--|----|

**Fuel**

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| E10 .....    | 422 |
| Petrol ..... | 422 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Quality (petrol) .....                              | 422 |
| Reserve fuel level .....                            | 423 |
| Sulphur content .....                               | 422 |
| Tank capacity .....                                 | 423 |
| <b>Fuel consumption</b>                             |     |
| On-board computer .....                             | 234 |
| <b>Fuelling</b> .....                               | 423 |
| Additives .....                                     | 423 |
| Refuelling .....                                    | 160 |
| <b>Function seat</b>                                |     |
| see Door control panel                              |     |
| <b>Function seat (rear)</b>                         |     |
| see Seat (rear)                                     |     |
| <b>Fuse insert</b>                                  |     |
| see Fuses   |     |
| <b>Fuses</b> .....                                  | 392 |
| Assignment diagram .....                            | 392 |
| Before replacing a fuse .....                       | 392 |
| Fuse box in the boot .....                          | 395 |
| Fuse box in the engine compartment ..               | 393 |
| Fuse box in the front-passenger foot-<br>well ..... | 394 |
| Fuse box on the dashboard .....                     | 394 |
| Notes .....   | 392 |

## G

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Garage door opener</b>                             |     |
| Clearing the memory .....                             | 165 |
| Opening/closing the garage door .....                 | 165 |
| Programming buttons .....                             | 163 |
| Radio equipment approval numbers ....                 | 166 |
| Resolving problems .....                              | 164 |
| Synchronising the rolling code .....                  | 164 |
| <b>Gearshift paddles</b>                              |     |
| see Steering wheel gearshift paddles                  |     |
| <b>Gearshift recommendation</b> .....                 | 159 |
| <b>General operating permit number<br/>(EU)</b> ..... | 419 |
| <b>Genuine parts</b> .....                            | 20  |
| <b>Glass roof</b>                                     |     |
| see MAGIC SKY CONTROL                                 |     |
| <b>Glide mode</b> .....                               | 159 |
| <b>Glove box</b>                                      |     |
| Air vent .....  | 144 |
| Locking/unlocking .....                               | 104 |
| <b>Gross weight</b> .....                             | 419 |

## H

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Handbrake</b>  |     |
| see Electric parking brake                              |     |
| <b>Handling characteristics (unusual)</b> .....         | 396 |
| <b>HANDS-FREE ACCESS</b> .....                          | 74  |
| <b>Hazard warning lights</b> .....                      | 122 |
| <b>HD programmes</b>                                    |     |
| see CA module (TV)                                      |     |
| <b>Head level heating (AIRSCARF)</b> .....              | 97  |
| <b>Head restraint</b> .....                             | 91  |
| Front (adjusting manually) .....                        | 91  |
| Rear (adjusting) .....                                  | 93  |
| Rear (lowering from the front) .....                    | 92  |
| <b>Head-up display</b> .....                            | 239 |
| Adjusting brightness (on-board com-<br>puter) .....     | 239 |
| Adjusting display elements (on-board<br>computer) ..... | 239 |
| Function .....  | 239 |
| Menu (on-board computer) .....                          | 239 |
| Setting the position (on-board com-<br>puter) .....     | 239 |
| Switching on/off .....                                  | 240 |

- 
- |  |     |   |     |   |     |
|--|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| Using the memory function .....                | 101 | <b>Ignition key</b>                     |     | Overview .....                            | 231 |
| <b>Headlamp flasher</b> .....                  | 121 | see Key                                 |     | Warning and indicator lamps (overview) .. | 8   |
| <b>High-pressure cleaner (care)</b> .....      | 366 | <b>Immobiliser</b> .....                | 85  | Warning/indicator lamps .....             | 472 |
| <b>Hill Start Assist</b> .....                 | 196 | <b>Implied warranty</b>                 |     | <b>Instrument lighting</b> .....          | 233 |
| <b>HOLD function</b> .....                     | 196 | Vehicle .....                           | 27  | <b>Intelligent Light System</b> .....     | 122 |
| Activating/deactivating .....                  | 196 | <b>In Car Office</b>                    |     | Activating/deactivating .....             | 123 |
| Function/notes .....                           | 196 | Accepting/rejecting a call for a tele-  |     | Active headlamps function .....           | 122 |
| <b>Hotspot</b>                                 |     | phone conference .....                  | 314 | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus .....       | 124 |
| Setting up (Wi-Fi) .....                       | 266 | Features .....                          | 313 | Cornering light .....                     | 123 |
| Via business telephony .....                   | 264 | Marking a to-do entry as completed .... | 314 | Fog light (extended range) .....          | 123 |
| <b>Hydropneumatic suspension</b>               |     | Selecting functions .....               | 314 | Motorway mode .....                       | 123 |
| see MAGIC BODY CONTROL                         |     | Switching automatic start on/off .....  | 314 | Overview .....                            | 122 |
| <b>I</b>                                       |     | <b>Indicator lamp</b>                   |     | <b>Interior lighting</b> .....            | 126 |
| <b>i-Size child seat securing system</b> ..... | 48  | see Warning/indicator lamps             |     | Ambient lighting .....                    | 126 |
| Fitting .....                                  | 49  | <b>Individual drive program</b>         |     | Setting .....                             | 126 |
| Notes .....                                    | 48  | Configuring .....                       | 155 | Switch-off delay time .....               | 127 |
| Seats suitable for attaching .....             | 58  | Selecting .....                         | 155 | <b>Interior lighting</b>                  |     |
| <b>Identification plate</b>                    |     | <b>Instrument cluster</b>               |     | see Interior lighting                     |     |
| Engine .....                                   | 419 | see Instrument display                  |     | <b>Interior protection</b>                |     |
| Vehicle .....                                  | 419 | see Warning/indicator lamps             |     | Activating/deactivating .....             | 87  |
| <b>Ignition</b>                                |     | <b>Instrument display</b> .....         | 231 | Function .....                            | 86  |
| Switching on (Start/Stop button) .....         | 146 | Adjusting the lighting .....            | 233 | <b>Intermediate destination</b>           |     |
|  |     | Function/notes .....                    | 231 | Calculating a route with intermediate     |     |
|  |     |   |     | destinations .....                        | 281 |

- |   |     |  |     |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| Editing .....                                       | 281 | Via communication module .....                 | 324 |
| Entering .....                                      | 280 | Via Wi-Fi .....                                | 324 |
| Starting an automatic filling station search .....  | 280 | <b>Internet radio</b>                          |     |
| Starting the automatic service station search ..... | 285 | Calling up .....                               | 330 |
| <b>Internet</b>                                     |     | Deleting stations .....                        | 331 |
| Deleting a bookmark .....                           | 329 | Logging in .....                               | 331 |
| Deleting browser data .....                         | 329 | Logging out .....                              | 331 |
| Managing bookmarks .....                            | 329 | Overview .....                                 | 330 |
| <b>Internet connection</b>                          |     | Saving stations .....                          | 331 |
| Cancelling permission .....                         | 327 | Selecting and connecting to a station .....    | 331 |
| Connection status .....                             | 327 | Selecting stream .....                         | 331 |
| Displaying the connection status .....              | 328 | Setting options .....                          | 331 |
| Editing access data .....                           | 327 | Terms of use .....                             | 331 |
| Establishing .....                                  | 327 | <b>Ionisation</b> .....                        | 137 |
| Information .....                                   | 323 | <b>iPhone®</b>                                 |     |
| Mobile phone details .....                          | 327 | see Apple CarPlay™                             |     |
| Restrictions .....                                  | 323 | <b>ISOFIX child seat securing system</b> ..... | 48  |
| Setting access data .....                           | 325 | Fitting .....                                  | 49  |
| Setting up (Bluetooth®) .....                       | 325 | Notes .....                                    | 48  |
| Setting up (business telephony) .....               | 324 | Seats suitable for attaching .....             | 56  |
| Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) .....        | 326 |  |     |
| Via Bluetooth® .....                                | 325 |  |     |
- 
- J**
- Jack**
    - Declaration of Conformity ..... 22
    - Storage location ..... 408
  - Jump-start connection** ..... 384
- 
- K**
- Key** ..... 62
    - Battery ..... 64
    - Emergency key element ..... 64
    - Energy consumption ..... 63
    - Features ..... 62
    - Key ring attachment ..... 64
    - Overview ..... 62
    - Panic alarm ..... 63
    - Problem ..... 65
    - Unlocking setting ..... 63
  - KEYLESS-GO**
    - Locking the vehicle ..... 68
    - Problem ..... 69
    - Unlocking setting ..... 63
    - Unlocking the vehicle ..... 68
  - Kickdown** ..... 159
    - Using ..... 159

**Knee airbag** ..... 37

## L

### Laden

Notes ..... 102

Stowage space under the boot floor .... 110

### Lamp

see Interior lighting

### Lamp (Instrument Display)

see Warning/indicator lamps

### Lane Keeping Assist

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

### Language

Notes ..... 268

Setting ..... 268

### LED light

see Intelligent Light System

### Level control system

see AIR BODY CONTROL

see MAGIC BODY CONTROL

### Light switch

Overview ..... 119

### Lighting

see Lights

### Lights

..... 119

Active headlamps function ..... 122

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ..... 124

Adjusting the instrument lighting ..... 233

Automatic driving lights ..... 120

Combination switch ..... 121

Cornering light ..... 123

Dipped beam ..... 119

Driving abroad ..... 119

Fog light (extended range) ..... 123

Hazard warning lights ..... 122

Headlamp flasher ..... 121

Intelligent Light System ..... 122

Light switch ..... 119

Main beam ..... 121

Motorway mode ..... 123

Parking lights ..... 119

Rear fog light ..... 120

Responsibility for lighting systems ..... 119

Setting the dipped beam ..... 125

Setting the surround lighting ..... 125

Standing lights ..... 119

Turn signal light ..... 121

### Limiter

Buttons ..... 182

Calling up a speed ..... 182

Function ..... 181

Passive mode ..... 181

Permanent setting ..... 183

Requirements: ..... 182

Selecting ..... 182

Setting a speed ..... 182

Storing a speed ..... 182

Switching off ..... 182

Switching on ..... 182

System limitations ..... 181

### Limiting speed

see Limiter

### LINGUATRONIC ..... 241

Application specific voice commands

..... 242

Audible help functions ..... 243

Entering numbers ..... 243

Global voice commands ..... 242

Improving speech quality ..... 243

Language setting ..... 243

Media player voice commands ..... 250

Message voice commands ..... 251

|  |     |   |     |                                      |               |
|--|-----|---|-----|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Multifunction steering wheel (operating) ..... | 241 | <b>Locator lighting</b>                 |     | <b>MAGIC VISION CONTROL</b>          |               |
| Navigation voice commands .....                | 245 | Switching on/off .....                  | 125 | Windscreen wipers .....              | 128           |
| Operable functions .....                       | 242 | <b>Locking/unlocking</b>                |     | <b>Main beam</b>                     |               |
| Operating safety .....                         | 241 | Additional door lock .....              | 66  | Activating/deactivating .....        | 121           |
| Radio voice commands .....                     | 249 | KEYLESS-GO .....                        | 68  | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus .....  | 124           |
| Switch voice commands .....                    | 244 | Locking the doors from the inside ..... | 67  | <b>Maintenance</b>                   |               |
| Telephone voice controls .....                 | 248 | Mobile phone .....                      | 67  | see ASSYST PLUS                      |               |
| Text message voice commands .....              | 251 | Smartphone .....                        | 67  | <b>Malfunction</b>                   |               |
| TV voice commands .....                        | 249 | Unlocking and opening the doors         |     | Restraint system .....               | 31            |
| Types of voice commands .....                  | 242 | from the inside .....                   | 66  | <b>Map</b> .....                     | 294, 295, 296 |
| Vehicle voice commands .....                   | 252 | <b>Lubricant additives</b>              |     | Avoiding an area .....               | 298           |
| Voice prompting .....                          | 242 | see Additives                           |     | Avoiding an area (overview) .....    | 298           |
| <b>Live Traffic Information</b>                |     | <b>Luggage</b>                          |     | Changing an area .....               | 299           |
| Displaying subscription information ....       | 293 | Net hooks .....                         | 108 | Deleting an area .....               | 299           |
| Displaying the traffic map .....               | 294 | Securing .....                          | 102 | Displaying Qibla .....               | 300           |
| Displaying traffic incidents .....             | 294 | <b>Luggage net hooks</b> .....          | 108 | Displaying the compass .....         | 300           |
| Extending a subscription .....                 | 293 |   |     | Displaying the map version .....     | 298           |
| Issuing hazard alerts .....                    | 295 | <b>M</b>                                |     | Displaying the next intersecting     |               |
| Registering on Mercedes me .....               | 293 | <b>MAGIC BODY CONTROL</b> .....         | 199 | street .....                         | 298           |
| <b>Loading guidelines</b> .....                | 102 | Setting .....                           | 203 | Displaying the satellite map .....   | 301           |
| <b>Loads</b>                                   |     | Suspension .....                        | 199 | Displaying the traffic map .....     | 294           |
| Securing .....                                 | 102 | <b>MAGIC SKY CONTROL</b> .....          | 84  | Displaying weather information ..... | 301           |
|  |     | Function .....                          | 84  | Map data .....                       | 300           |
|  |     | Operating .....                         | 84  | Moving .....                         | 297           |

- 
- Overview ..... 295
  - Selecting POI symbols ..... 297
  - Selecting text information ..... 297
  - Selecting the map orientation ..... 297
  - Setting the map scale ..... 296
  - Setting the map scale automatically .... 301
  - Switching motorway information  
on/off ..... 298
  - Updating ..... 299
  - Map and compass**
    - Overview ..... 295
  - Massage programs**
    - Overview ..... 93
    - Selecting the front seats ..... 94
  - Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** ..... 368
  - Maximum gross vehicle weight** ..... 419
  - Maximum speed**
    - see Limiter
  - MB Info call**
    - see Service call
  - Mecca** ..... 300
  - Media**
    - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 237
  - Searching ..... 338
  - Media display**
    - Notes ..... 254
  - Media Interface**
    - Information ..... 338
    - Overview ..... 340
    - Switching on ..... 339
  - Media mode**
    - Activating ..... 333
  - Media playback**
    - Operating (on-board computer) ..... 237
  - Media search**
    - Starting ..... 338
  - Media source**
    - Dialling (on-board computer) ..... 237
  - Memory function**
    - Head-up Display – Calling up saved  
settings ..... 101
    - Head-up Display – Saving settings ..... 101
    - Operating ..... 101
    - Outside mirror – Calling up saved  
settings ..... 101
    - Outside mirror – Saving settings ..... 101
    - Seat – Calling up saved settings ..... 101
  - Seat – Saving settings ..... 101
  - Steering wheel – Calling up saved  
settings ..... 101
  - Steering wheel – Saving settings ..... 101
  - Menu (on-board computer)**
    - Assistance graphic ..... 234
    - Designs ..... 239
    - Head-up display ..... 239
    - Media ..... 237
    - Navigation ..... 236
    - Radio ..... 237
    - Service ..... 233
    - Telephone ..... 238
    - Trip ..... 234
  - Mercedes me connect**
    - accident management ..... 320
    - Breakdown assistance call ..... 319
    - Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer  
Centre ..... 318
    - Consenting to data transfer ..... 320
    - Information ..... 318
    - Making a call via the overhead con-  
trol panel ..... 318
    - MB Info call ..... 319
    - Service message ..... 320

- 
- Transferred data ..... 320
  - Mercedes-AMG vehicles**
  - Notes ..... 146
  - Mercedes-Benz Apps**
  - Calling up ..... 328
  - Using voice control ..... 328
  - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system** ..... 321
  - Automatic emergency call ..... 321
  - Information ..... 321
  - Manual emergency call ..... 322
  - Overview ..... 321
  - Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode ..... 323
  - Transferred data ..... 323
  - Mercedes-Benz Service Centre**
  - see Qualified specialist workshop
  - Message (multifunction display)**
  - see Display message
  - Message memory** ..... 428
  - Messages**
  - see Text messages
  - Mirrors**
  - see Outside mirrors
  - Mobile phone**
  - Cancelling permission for Internet connection ..... 327
  - Damage detection (parked vehicle) ..... 169
  - Frequencies ..... 418
  - Locking the vehicle ..... 67
  - Starting the vehicle ..... 148
  - Transmission output (maximum) ..... 418
  - Unlocking the vehicle ..... 67
  - Wireless charging ..... 117
  - Mobile phone**
  - see Android Auto
  - see Apple CarPlay™
  - see Telephone
  - Mobile phone voice recognition**
  - Starting ..... 308
  - Stopping ..... 308
  - Model series** ..... 419
  - MOExtended tyres** ..... 376
  - Motorway mode** ..... 123
  - Multifunction camera**
  - ROAD SURFACE SCAN ..... 202
  - Multifunction display (on-board computer)** ..... 232
  - Multifunction steering wheel**
  - Overview of buttons ..... 232
  - Multifunction steering wheel**
  - see Steering wheel
  - Multimedia system** ..... 254, 262
  - Activating/deactivating standby mode ..... 170
  - Adjusting the volume ..... 260
  - Central control elements ..... 254
  - Configuring display settings ..... 262
  - ENERGIZING comfort program overview ..... 274
  - Main functions ..... 257
  - Overview ..... 254
  - Rear climate control ..... 136
  - Restoring the factory settings ..... 273
  - Setting the footwell temperature ..... 136
  - Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program ..... 275
  - Switching the sound on/off ..... 259



**N****Navigation**

- Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual ..... 301
- Menu (on-board computer) ..... 236
- Showing/hiding the menu ..... 276
- Switching on ..... 276
- Updating the map data ..... 299
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .... 245

**Navigation**

- see Destination
- see Destination entry
- see Map
- see Route
- see Route guidance
- see Traffic information

**Navigation announcements**

- Activating/deactivating ..... 288
- Adjusting the volume ..... 289
- Repeating ..... 289
- Switching audio fadeout on/off ..... 289
- Switching on/off during a phone call .. 288

**Navigation messages**

- On-board computer ..... 236

**Near Field Communication (NFC) ..... 307**

- Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system ..... 307
- Information ..... 306
- Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) ..... 67
- Starting the vehicle (Digital Car Key sticker) ..... 148
- Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) .... 148
- Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment ..... 343
- Switching mobile phones ..... 307
- Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) .... 67

**Neutral**

- Selecting ..... 157

**NFC**

- see Near Field Communication (NFC)

**Night view**

- see Night View Assist

**Night View Assist ..... 223**

- Activating/deactivating ..... 224
- Automatic activation ..... 224
- Care ..... 369
- Function ..... 223
- Pedestrian detection ..... 223

**Spotlight function ..... 224****O****Occupant safety**

- Pets in the vehicle ..... 60

**Occupant safety**

- see Airbag
- see Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- see Restraint system
- see Seat belt

**Odometer**

- see Total distance recorder

**Oil**

- see Engine oil

**On-board computer**

- Assistance graphic menu ..... 234
- Displaying the service due date ..... 358
- Head-up Display menu ..... 239
- Media menu ..... 237



- 
- |   |     |                                       |     |   |     |
|---|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|---|-----|
| Function .....                            | 205 | <b>Period out of use</b>              |     | <b>Power closing function</b>                                       |     |
| Side impact protection .....              | 206 | Activating/deactivating standby       |     | Boot lid .....  | 72  |
| System limitations .....                  | 205 | mode .....                            | 170 | Door .....  | 71  |
| <b>Parking assistance systems</b>         |     | <b>Permissible axle load</b> .....    | 419 | <b>Power supply</b>   |     |
| see Active Parking Assist                 |     | <b>Permitted towing methods</b> ..... | 387 | Switching on (Start/Stop button) .....                              | 146 |
| <b>Parking brake</b>                      |     | <b>Personalisation</b>                |     | <b>Power windows</b>  |     |
| see Electric parking brake                |     | see User profile                      |     | see Side windows  |     |
| <b>Parking lights</b> .....               | 119 | <b>Petrol</b> .....                   | 422 | <b>PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)</b> .....           | 44  |
| <b>Parking position</b>                   |     | <b>Pets in the vehicle</b> .....      | 60  | Function .....  | 44  |
| Outside mirrors .....                     | 131 | <b>Phone book</b>                     |     | PRE-SAFE® Sound .....   | 44  |
| Storing the position of the passenger     |     | see Contacts                          |     | Reversing measures .....  | 45  |
| outside mirror using reverse gear .....   | 131 | <b>Picture formats</b>                |     | <b>PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)</b> ..... | 45  |
| <b>Parking up</b> .....                   | 169 | see Video mode                        |     | Function .....  | 45  |
| <b>PASSENGER AIR BAG status display</b>   |     | <b>Picture settings</b>               |     | Reversing measures .....  | 45  |
| see Automatic front passenger front       |     | see Video mode                        |     | <b>Preventative occupant protection system</b>                      |     |
| airbag deactivation system                |     | <b>PIN protection</b>                 |     | see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)                    |     |
| <b>Pedestrian protection</b>              |     | Activating/deactivating .....         | 269 | <b>Previous destinations</b>  |     |
| see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) |     | <b>Plastic trim (Care)</b> .....      | 371 | Selecting .....   | 279 |
| <b>Perfume</b>                            |     | <b>Playback options</b>               |     |   |     |
| see Fragrance system                      |     | Selecting .....                       | 335 |   |     |
| <b>Perfume vial</b>                       |     | <b>POI symbols</b>                    |     |   |     |
| see Fragrance system                      |     | Custom .....                          | 297 |   |     |

**Programme information**

TV channel ..... 351

**Programs**

see DYNAMIC SELECT

**Protection of the environment**

Notes ..... 19

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ..... 19

**Q****Qibla** ..... 300**QR code**

Rescue card ..... 27

**Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 26**R****Radar sensors** ..... 170**Radio**

Activating ..... 343

Activating/deactivating radio text ..... 346

Calling up a slide show ..... 345

Calling up the channel list ..... 345

Deleting channels ..... 345

Direct frequency entry ..... 345

Displaying information ..... 346

Displaying radio text ..... 346

Editing station presets ..... 345

Frequency fix ..... 346

Menu (on-board computer) ..... 237

Moving stations ..... 345

Overview ..... 344

Searching for stations ..... 345

Setting a station ..... 345

Setting station tracking ..... 346

Setting the frequency band ..... 345

Setting the traffic information

service volume increase ..... 346

Storing radio stations ..... 345

Switching traffic announcements

on/off ..... 346

Tagging music tracks ..... 346

Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .... 249

**Radio station list**

Calling up ..... 345

**Radio stations**

Dialling (on-board computer) ..... 237

**Range**

Displaying ..... 234

**Reading light**

see Interior lighting

**Real wood (Care)** ..... 371**Rear climate control**

Setting ..... 136

**Rear fog light** ..... 120**Rear seat belt**

Status display ..... 37

**Rear seat belt status display** ..... 37**Rear window**

Roller sunblind ..... 77

**Rear-view mirror**

see Outside mirrors

**Recycling**

see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

**Refrigerator box**

Fitting/removing ..... 115

Using ..... 114

**Refuel**

Refuelling the vehicle ..... 160

**Registration**

Vehicle ..... 26

**Remote control (stationary heater)**

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Displays .....              | 141 |
| Problems .....              | 143 |
| Replacing the battery ..... | 142 |
| Setting .....               | 140 |

**Remote Online**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Charging the battery .....                    | 150 |
| Cooling or heating the vehicle interior ..... | 149 |
| Starting the vehicle .....                    | 150 |

**Rescue card** ..... 27**Reserve**

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| Fuel ..... | 423 |
|------------|-----|

**Reset function (multimedia system)** ..... 273**Residual heat** ..... 137**Restoring (factory settings)**

see Reset function (multimedia system)

**Restraint system** ..... 30

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Children .....                | 46 |
| Function in an accident ..... | 31 |
| Functionality .....           | 31 |
| Malfunction .....             | 31 |
| Protection .....              | 30 |

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Reduced protection ..... | 30 |
| System self-test .....   | 31 |
| Warning lamp .....       | 31 |

**Reverse gear**

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Selecting ..... | 157 |
|-----------------|-----|

**Reversing camera** ..... 208

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Activating/deactivating automatic operation (360° Camera) ..... | 213 |
| Assigning as a favourite (360° Camera) .....                    | 213 |
| Care .....  | 370 |
| Function .....  | 208 |
| Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) .....                    | 213 |

**Rims (Care)** ..... 370**ROAD SURFACE SCAN**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Multifunction camera ..... | 202 |
|----------------------------|-----|

**Roll away protection**

see HOLD function

**Roller sunblind**

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| Panoramic roof ..... | 82 |
| Rear window .....    | 77 |

**Roof lining (care)** ..... 371**Roof load** ..... 427**Route** ..... 283, 285

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Calculating .....   | 283 |
| Displaying destination information .....                    | 285 |
| External .....  | 291 |
| Selecting a type .....                                      | 283 |
| Selecting an alternative route .....                        | 285 |
| Selecting notifications .....                               | 285 |
| Selecting options .....                                     | 284 |
| Starting the automatic service station search .....         | 285 |
| Switching the automatic filling station search on/off ..... | 285 |
| With intermediate destinations .....                        | 281 |

**Route guidance** ..... 286

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Cancelling .....                 | 289 |
| Changing direction .....         | 287 |
| Destination reached .....        | 288 |
| From an off-road location .....  | 290 |
| Lane recommendations .....       | 287 |
| Notes .....                      | 286 |
| Off-road .....                   | 290 |
| To an off-road destination ..... | 289 |

**Route-based speed adjustment** ..... 189

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Displays in the Instrument Display ..... | 194 |
|--|-----|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Setting .....                   | 190 |
| <b>Run-flat characteristics</b> |     |
| MOExtended tyres .....          | 376 |
| <b>Running-in notes</b> .....   | 150 |

## S

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Safety systems</b>                    |     |
| see Driving safety system                |     |
| <b>Safety vest</b> .....                 | 374 |
| <b>Satellite map</b> .....               | 301 |
| <b>SD card</b>                           |     |
| Inserting/removing .....                 | 333 |
| <b>Seat</b>                              |     |
| Adjusting (electrically) .....           | 89  |
| Adjusting the front passenger seat       |     |
| from the driver's seat .....             | 91  |
| Configuring settings .....               | 93  |
| Correct driver's seat position .....     | 88  |
| Folding the backrest forwards/back ..... | 94  |
| Massage program overview .....           | 93  |
| Panel heating .....                      | 96  |
| Resetting the settings .....             | 94  |
| Selecting a massage program .....        | 94  |

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Setting automatic lateral support |     |
| adjustment .....                  | 93  |
| Setting options .....             | 12  |
| Switching AIRSCARF on/off .....   | 97  |
| Using the memory function .....   | 101 |

## Seat

|                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| see Head restraint                    |        |
| <b>Seat (rear)</b> .....              | 14     |
| Setting options .....                 | 14     |
| <b>Seat belt</b> .....                | 32, 37 |
| Activating/deactivating seat belt     |        |
| adjustment .....                      | 37     |
| Care .....                            | 371    |
| Fastening .....                       | 35     |
| Protection .....                      | 32     |
| Rear seat belt status display .....   | 37     |
| Reduced protection .....              | 33     |
| Releasing .....                       | 36     |
| Seat belt adjustment (function) ..... | 35     |
| Seat belt extender .....              | 35     |
| Warning lamp .....                    | 37     |
| <b>Seat belt adjustment</b>           |        |
| Activating/deactivating .....         | 37     |
| Function .....                        | 35     |

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Seat belt extender</b> ..... | 35  |
| <b>Seat belt tensioners</b>     |     |
| Activation .....                | 31  |
| <b>Seat belt warning</b>        |     |
| see Seat belt                   |     |
| <b>Seat cover (Care)</b> .....  | 371 |
| <b>Seat heater</b>              |     |
| Switching on/off .....          | 95  |
| <b>Seat ventilation</b>         |     |
| Switching on/off .....          | 96  |
| <b>Selecting a gear</b>         |     |
| see Shifting gears              |     |
| <b>Selecting a POI</b>          |     |
| see Destination entry           |     |
| <b>Selector lever</b>           |     |
| see DIRECT SELECT lever         |     |
| <b>Sensors (Care)</b> .....     | 370 |
| <b>Service</b>                  |     |
| Menu (on-board computer) .....  | 233 |
| <b>Service</b>                  |     |
| see ASSYST PLUS                 |     |

- 
- |   |     |                                     |     |                                      |     |
|---|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Service call</b> .....               | 319 | <b>Setting the sound profile</b>    |     | <b>Smartphone</b>                    |     |
| Breakdown assistance call .....         | 319 | Burmester® high-end 3D surround     |     | Locking the vehicle .....            | 67  |
| MB Info call .....                      | 319 | sound system .....                  | 357 | Unlocking the vehicle .....          | 67  |
| <b>Service Centre</b>                   |     | <b>Shifting gears</b> .....         | 158 | <b>Smartphone</b>                    |     |
| see Qualified specialist workshop       |     | Gearshift recommendation .....      | 159 | see Android Auto                     |     |
| <b>Service interval display</b>         |     | Manual .....                        | 158 | see Apple CarPlay™                   |     |
| see ASSYST PLUS                         |     | <b>Short messages</b>               |     | see Telephone                        |     |
| <b>Service product</b>                  |     | see Text messages                   |     | <b>Snow chains</b> .....             | 397 |
| Engine oil .....                        | 424 | <b>Side impact airbag</b> .....     | 37  | <b>Socket (12 V)</b> .....           | 113 |
| <b>Service products</b>                 |     | <b>Side impact protection</b> ..... | 206 | Boot .....                           | 113 |
| Additives (fuel) .....                  | 423 | <b>Side windows</b> .....           | 78  | Front centre console .....           | 113 |
| <b>Setting a speed</b>                  |     | Closing .....                       | 78  | Rear passenger compartment .....     | 113 |
| see Cruise control                      |     | Closing using the key .....         | 80  | <b>Software update</b>               |     |
| <b>Setting summer time</b> .....        | 263 | Convenience closing .....           | 79  | Important system updates .....       | 272 |
| <b>Setting the date format</b> .....    | 264 | Convenience opening .....           | 79  | Information .....                    | 271 |
| <b>Setting the distance unit</b> .....  | 268 | Opening .....                       | 78  | Performing .....                     | 272 |
| <b>Setting the footwell temperature</b> |     | Opening with the key .....          | 79  | <b>Sound</b>                         |     |
| Setting .....                           | 136 | Problem .....                       | 80  | PRE-SAFE® Sound .....                | 44  |
| <b>Setting the map scale</b>            |     | <b>Skid chains</b>                  |     | wheels and tyres .....               | 396 |
| see Map                                 |     | see Snow chains                     |     | <b>Sound</b>                         |     |
|   |     | <b>Sliding sunroof</b>              |     | see Burmester® surround sound system |     |
|   |     | MAGIC SKY CONTROL (function) .....  | 84  | see Tone settings                    |     |
|   |     | MAGIC SKY CONTROL (operating) ..... | 84  |                                      |     |

- 
- |  |     |                                      |     |   |     |
|--|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|---|-----|
| <b>Sound settings</b>                    |     | <b>Start/stop function</b>           |     | Switching on/off (control panel) .....        | 139 |
| Adjusting the balance/fader .....        | 355 | see ECO start/stop function          |     |   |     |
| Automatic volume adjustment .....        | 355 |                                      |     | <b>STEER CONTROL</b>                          |     |
| <b>Spare wheel</b>                       |     | <b>Starting assistance</b>           |     | Function/notes .....                          | 175 |
| see Collapsible spare wheel              |     | see Jump-start connection            |     |   |     |
| <b>Spectacles compartment</b> .....      | 105 | <b>Starting the engine</b>           |     | <b>Steering wheel</b> .....                   | 232 |
|  |     | see Vehicle                          |     | Adjusting (electrically) .....                | 98  |
| <b>Speech dialogue system</b>            |     | <b>Starting-off aid</b>              |     | Buttons .....                                 | 232 |
| see LINGUATRONIC                         |     | see Hill Start Assist                |     | Steering wheel heater .....                   | 99  |
| <b>Speed limitation for winter tyres</b> |     |                                      |     | Using the memory function .....               | 101 |
| Setting .....                            | 184 | <b>Station</b>                       |     | <b>Steering wheel gearshift paddles</b> ..... | 158 |
| <b>Speedometer</b>                       |     | Deleting .....                       | 345 | <b>Steering wheel heater</b>                  |     |
| Digital .....                            | 234 | Direct frequency entry .....         | 345 | Switching on/off .....                        | 99  |
| <b>Spotlight function</b>                |     | Frequency fix .....                  | 346 | <b>Stowage areas</b>                          |     |
| Activating/deactivating .....            | 225 | Moving .....                         | 345 | see Stowage compartment                       |     |
| <b>Standby mode</b>                      |     | Searching .....                      | 345 |   |     |
| Activating/deactivating .....            | 170 | Setting .....                        | 345 | <b>Stowage compartment</b> .....              | 103 |
| Function .....                           | 169 | Storing .....                        | 345 | Armrest .....                                 | 103 |
| <b>Standing lights</b> .....             | 119 | <b>Station presets</b>               |     | Centre armrest, rear .....                    | 105 |
|  |     | Editing .....                        | 345 | Centre console .....                          | 103 |
| <b>Start/Stop button</b>                 |     | <b>Stationary heater/ventilation</b> |     | Door .....                                    | 103 |
| Starting the vehicle .....               | 147 | Displays (remote control) .....      | 141 | Glove box .....                               | 103 |
| Switching off the vehicle .....          | 162 | Problems (remote control) .....      | 143 | Luggage net hooks .....                       | 108 |
| Switching on the power supply or         |     | Setting (remote control) .....       | 140 | Rear armrest .....                            | 105 |
| ignition .....                           | 146 | Setting (using the multimedia sys-   |     | Rear seat backrest .....                      | 105 |
|  |     | tem) .....                           | 140 | Spectacles compartment .....                  | 105 |



**Stowage compartments**

see Stowage compartment

**Stowage space under the boot floor** ..... 110**Sulphur content** ..... 422**Sun visor**

Operating ..... 132

**Surround View**

see 360° Camera

**Suspension**

Adjusting the chassis level (AIR

BODY CONTROL) ..... 198

Adjusting the chassis level (MAGIC

BODY CONTROL) ..... 203

**Suspension**

see AIR BODY CONTROL

see MAGIC BODY CONTROL

**Switch-off delay time**

Exterior ..... 125

Interior ..... 127

**Switching the surround sound on/off**

Burmester® surround sound system ... 356

**Synchronisation function**

Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ..... 136

**System self-test**

Automatic front passenger front air-bag deactivation system ..... 42

**System settings**

Language ..... 268

Notes on language selection ..... 268

Reset function (multimedia system) .... 273

Setting the distance unit ..... 268

Software update ..... 272

**System settings**

see Multimedia system

**T****Take-back of end-of-life vehicles** ..... 19

Protection of the environment ..... 19

**Tank capacity**

Fuel ..... 423

Reserve (fuel) ..... 423

**Technical data**

Information ..... 417

Tyre pressure monitoring system ..... 401

Vehicle identification plate ..... 419

**Telephone** ..... 238, 302

Activating functions during a call ..... 308

Business telephony settings ..... 306

Call and ringtone volume ..... 308

Calls with several participants ..... 308

Connecting a mobile phone (business telephony) ..... 305

Connecting a mobile phone (Near

Field Communication (NFC)) ..... 307

Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) ..... 303

Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ..... 303

Disconnecting a mobile phone ..... 306

Importing contacts ..... 310

Incoming call during an existing call .... 309

Information ..... 303

Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) ..... 67

Menu (on-board computer) ..... 238

Mobile phone voice recognition ..... 308

Notes ..... 303

Operating modes ..... 302

Reception and transmission volume .... 307

Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) ..... 148

- 
- |  |     |  |     |   |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Switching mobile phones .....                                  | 306 | <b>Television</b>                                |     | <b>Time</b>                                   |     |
| Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ..... | 307 | see TV   |     | Manual time setting .....                     | 264 |
| Symbols for business telephony .....                           | 306 | <b>Text messages</b> .....                       | 312 | Setting summer time .....                     | 263 |
| Telephone menu overview .....                                  | 302 | calling a message sender .....                   | 313 | Setting the time and date automatically ..... | 263 |
| Telephone operation .....                                      | 308 | Changing folders .....                           | 313 | Setting the time zone .....                   | 263 |
| Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) ....                      | 67  | Composing .....                                  | 312 | Setting the time/date format .....            | 264 |
| Using a SIM card for business telephony .....                  | 304 | Configuring the displayed text messages .....    | 312 | <b>TIREFIT kit</b> .....                      | 377 |
| Using Near Field Communication (NFC) .....                     | 307 | Deleting .....                                   | 313 | Declaration of conformity .....               | 23  |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .....                            | 248 | Drafts .....                                     | 313 | Storage location .....                        | 377 |
| Wireless charging (mobile phone) .....                         | 117 | Notes .....                                      | 312 | Using .....                                   | 378 |
| <b>Telephone number</b>  |     | Options .....                                    | 313 | <b>Tone settings</b> .....                    | 354 |
| Dialling (on-board computer) .....                             | 238 | Outbox .....                                     | 313 | Adjusting treble, mid and bass settings ..... | 355 |
| <b>Telephone operation</b>                                     |     | Read-aloud function .....                        | 312 | Calling up the sound menu .....               | 354 |
| see Calls  |     | Reading .....                                    | 312 | Information .....                             | 354 |
| <b>Telephony operating modes</b>                               |     | Replying .....                                   | 313 | <b>Tool</b>                                   |     |
| Bluetooth® Telephony .....                                     | 302 | Sending .....                                    | 312 | see Vehicle tool kit                          |     |
| Business telephony .....                                       | 302 | Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .....              | 251 | <b>Top Tether</b> .....                       | 50  |
| <b>Teletext</b>  |     | <b>Through-load ski bag</b>                      |     | <b>Total distance recorder</b> .....          | 234 |
| Displaying .....   | 353 | Loading skis .....                               | 106 | Displaying .....                              | 234 |
| Overview .....   | 353 | Removing .....                                   | 108 | <b>Touch Control</b>                          |     |
|  |     | Removing skis .....                              | 108 | Operating .....                               | 255 |
|  |     | <b>Through-loading feature in the rear</b> ..... | 109 | Setting the sensitivity .....                 | 255 |

- 
- Touchpad**
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 256
    - Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback ..... 257
    - Operating ..... 256
    - Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ..... 257
    - Selecting a station and track ..... 257
    - Setting the sensitivity ..... 257
  - Tow-away protection**
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 86
    - Function ..... 86
  - Tow-starting** ..... 392
  - Towing away** ..... 388
  - Towing eye**
    - Installing ..... 391
    - Storage location ..... 391
  - Towing methods** ..... 387
  - Track**
    - Selecting (audio mode) ..... 335
  - Traffic announcements**
    - Switching on/off ..... 346
  - Traffic announcements volume increase**
    - Setting ..... 346
  - Traffic information** ..... 292
    - Displaying the traffic map ..... 294
    - Displaying traffic incidents ..... 294
    - Issuing hazard alerts ..... 295
    - Live Traffic Information ..... 293
    - Overview ..... 292
  - Traffic map**
    - see Map
  - Traffic Sign Assist** ..... 220
    - Function/notes ..... 220
    - Setting ..... 222
    - System limitations ..... 220
  - Transferred vehicle data**
    - Android Auto ..... 317
    - Apple CarPlay™ ..... 317
  - Transmission position display** ..... 156
  - Transporting**
    - Loading guidelines ..... 102
    - Vehicle ..... 389
  - Trim element (Care)** ..... 371
  - Trip**
    - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 234
  - Trip computer**
    - Displaying ..... 234
    - Resetting ..... 235
  - Trip distance** ..... 234
    - Displaying ..... 234
    - Resetting ..... 235
  - Trip meter**
    - see Trip distance
  - Turn signal indicator**
    - see Turn signal light
  - Turn signal light** ..... 121
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 121
  - TV** ..... 249
    - Calling up the menu (CA module) ..... 354
    - Displaying teletext ..... 353
    - Displays in the TV control menu ..... 350
    - Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) ..... 352
    - Information ..... 346
    - Inserting the CA module ..... 354
    - Overview ..... 349
    - Picture settings ..... 353

- |   |     |  |     |  |          |
|---|-----|--|-----|--|----------|
| Picture settings overview .....           | 353 | <b>Tyre pressure</b>                                   |     | <b>Tyre tread</b> .....  | 396      |
| Setting subtitles .....                   | 352 | Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) .....       | 399 | <b>Tyre-change tool kit</b>  |          |
| Setting the audio language .....          | 352 | Notes .....  | 397 | Overview .....   | 408      |
| Showing/hiding the TV menu .....          | 350 | Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ..... | 404 | <b>Tyres</b>   |          |
| Switching on .....                        | 348 | Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system .....   | 400 | Changing hub caps .....  | 409      |
| Teletext overview .....                   | 353 | TIREFIT kit .....                                      | 378 | Checking .....   | 396      |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .....       | 249 | Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) .....     | 403 | Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ..... | 399      |
| <b>TV channel</b>                         |     | Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) .....       | 399 | Fitting .....  | 412      |
| Activating/deactivating channel fix ..... | 351 | Tyre pressure table .....                              | 398 | Flat tyre .....  | 376      |
| Channel fix .....                         | 351 | <b>Tyre pressure loss warning system</b>               |     | MOExtended tyres .....   | 376      |
| Channel list overview .....               | 351 | Function .....   | 403 | Noise .....  | 396      |
| EPG (electronic programme guide) .....    | 351 | Restarting .....                                       | 404 | Notes on fitting .....   | 404      |
| Overview of favourites .....              | 351 | <b>Tyre pressure monitor</b>                           |     | Removing .....   | 412      |
| Quick save .....                          | 352 | Function .....   | 399 | Replacing .....  | 404, 408 |
| Selecting from the channel list .....     | 350 | <b>Tyre pressure monitoring system</b>                 |     | Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system .....             | 404      |
| Selecting from the control menu .....     | 350 | Checking the tyre pressures .....                      | 399 | Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system .....               | 400      |
| Selecting from the favourites .....       | 350 | Restarting .....                                       | 400 | Selection .....  | 404      |
| Selecting in the background .....         | 350 | Technical data .....                                   | 401 | Snow chains .....  | 397      |
| Storing .....                             | 352 | <b>Tyre pressure table</b> .....                       | 398 | Storing .....  | 408      |
| <b>Two-way radios</b>                     |     |  |     | TIREFIT kit .....  | 378      |
| Frequencies .....                         | 418 |  |     | Tyre pressure (Notes) .....  | 397      |
| Notes on installation .....               | 417 |  |     |  |          |
| Transmission output (maximum) .....       | 418 |  |     |  |          |
| <b>Tyre inflation compressor</b>          |     |  |     |  |          |
| see TIREFIT kit                           |     |  |     |  |          |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Tyre pressure loss warning system<br>(function) ..... | 403 |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system<br>(function) .....   | 399 |
| Tyre pressure table .....                             | 398 |
| Unusual handling characteristics .....                | 396 |

## U

### Units of measurement

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Setting ..... | 268 |
|---------------|-----|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Unlocking setting ..... | 63 |
|-------------------------|----|

### USB devices

|                  |     |
|------------------|-----|
| Connecting ..... | 335 |
|------------------|-----|

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| User profile ..... | 270 |
|--------------------|-----|

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Creating .....            | 270 |
| Importing/exporting ..... | 271 |
| Options .....             | 271 |
| Selecting .....           | 270 |

## V

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| Vehicle ..... | 147, 149, 150 |
|---------------|---------------|

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Activating/deactivating standby<br>mode ..... | 170 |
| Additional door lock .....                    | 66  |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Correct use .....                            | 27  |
| Damage detection (parking) .....             | 169 |
| Data acquisition .....                       | 27  |
| Diagnostics connection .....                 | 25  |
| Equipment .....                              | 21  |
| Implied warranty .....                       | 27  |
| Locking (automatically) .....                | 70  |
| Locking (emergency key) .....                | 70  |
| Locking (from inside) .....                  | 67  |
| Locking (KEYLESS-GO) .....                   | 68  |
| Locking (mobile phone) .....                 | 67  |
| Lowering .....                               | 413 |
| Parking up .....                             | 169 |
| QR code rescue card .....                    | 27  |
| Qualified specialist workshop .....          | 26  |
| Raising .....                                | 410 |
| Registration .....                           | 26  |
| Starting (Digital Car Key sticker) .....     | 148 |
| Starting (emergency operation<br>mode) ..... | 149 |
| Starting (mobile phone) .....                | 148 |
| Starting (Remote Online) .....               | 150 |
| Starting (start/stop button) .....           | 147 |
| Switching off (start/stop button) .....      | 162 |
| Unlocking (from inside) .....                | 67  |
| Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) .....                 | 68  |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Unlocking (mobile phone) .....          | 67  |
| Ventilating (convenience opening) ..... | 79  |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .....     | 252 |

### Vehicle data

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) ..... | 155 |
| Roof load .....                   | 427 |
| Vehicle height .....              | 426 |
| Vehicle length .....              | 426 |
| Vehicle width .....               | 426 |
| Wheelbase .....                   | 426 |

### Vehicle data storage

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Electronic control units ..... | 27 |
| Service providers .....        | 29 |

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Vehicle dimensions ..... | 426 |
|--------------------------|-----|

### Vehicle identification number


















see VIN




### Vehicle identification plate

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| EU general operating permit number ... | 419 |
| Maximum gross vehicle weight .....     | 419 |
| Paint code .....                       | 419 |
| Permissible axle load .....            | 419 |
| VIN .....                              | 419 |

### Vehicle identification plate

see Model series

- Vehicle interior**  
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) ..... 149
- Vehicle key**  
see Key
- Vehicle maintenance**  
see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle position**  
Transmitting ..... 264
- Vehicle tool kit** ..... 377  
TIREFIT kit ..... 377  
Towing eye ..... 391
- Ventilating**  
Convenience opening ..... 79
- Vents**  
see Air vents
- Video mode** ..... 338  
Activating ..... 336  
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode ..... 338  
Overview ..... 337  
Settings ..... 338
- VIN** ..... 419  
Identification plate ..... 419
- Seat ..... 419  
Windscreen ..... 419
- Visibility**  
Demisting the windows ..... 136  
Windscreen heater ..... 138
- Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC)** ..... 242
- Voice control system**  
see LINGUATRONIC
- W**
- Warning lamp**  
see Warning/indicator lamps
- Warning system**  
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Warning triangle**  
Removing ..... 374  
Setting up ..... 375
- Warning/indicator lamp**  
 ABS warning lamp ..... 476  
 Brake system warning lamp (red) ..... 475
-  Brake system warning lamp (yellow) ..... 474  
 Coolant warning lamp ..... 484  
 Distance warning warning lamp ... 481  
 Electrical fault warning lamp ..... 483  
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 483  
 ESP® OFF warning lamp ..... 478  
 ESP® warning lamp flashes ..... 477  
 ESP® warning lamp lights up ..... 477  
 Fuel reserve warning lamp ..... 483  
 Power steering system warning lamp ..... 482  
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied ..... 479  
 Restraint system warning lamp ... 480  
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes .... 481  
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up ..... 480  
 Suspension warning lamp ..... 481

-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ..... 487
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ..... 486
-  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ..... 479
- Warning/indicator lamps** ..... 8, 472
  - Instrument display (overview) ..... 8
  - Overview ..... 472
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG ..... 42
- Warranty** ..... 27
- Washer fluid**
  - see Windscreen washer fluid
- Washing by hand (care)** ..... 367
- Weather information** ..... 301
- Web browser**
  - Calling up a web page ..... 328
  - Calling up options ..... 329
  - Calling up the settings ..... 329
  - Deleting a bookmark ..... 329
  - Deleting browser data ..... 329
  - Ending ..... 330
  - Managing bookmarks ..... 329
  - Overview ..... 329
  - Showing/hiding the menu ..... 328
- Website**
  - Calling up ..... 328
  - Showing/hiding the web browser menu ..... 328
- Wheel change**
  - Fitting a new wheel ..... 412
  - Lowering the vehicle ..... 413
  - Preparation ..... 408
  - Raising the vehicle ..... 410
  - Removing a wheel ..... 412
  - Removing/fitting hub caps ..... 409
- Wheel chock**
  - see Chock
- Wheel rotation** ..... 407
- Wheels**
  - Care ..... 370
  - Changing hub caps ..... 409
  - Checking ..... 396
  - Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ..... 399
  - Fitting ..... 412
  - Flat tyre ..... 376
  - Interchanging ..... 407
  - MOExtended tyres ..... 376
  - Noise ..... 396
  - Notes on fitting ..... 404
  - Removing ..... 412
  - Replacing ..... 404, 408
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ..... 404
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ..... 400
  - Selection ..... 404
  - Snow chains ..... 397
  - Storing ..... 408
  - TIREFIT kit ..... 378
  - Tyre pressure (Notes) ..... 397
  - Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ..... 403
  - Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ..... 399
  - Tyre pressure table ..... 398
  - Unusual handling characteristics ..... 396
- Wi-Fi**
  - Overview ..... 265
  - Setting ..... 265

- 
- |   |     |                                     |     |
|---|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Setting up a hotspot .....              | 266 | Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC       |     |
| Setting up an Internet connection ..... | 324 | VISION CONTROL) .....               | 128 |
| <b>Windowbag</b> .....                  | 37  | Service position .....              | 127 |
| <b>Windows</b>                          |     | <b>Winter operation</b>             |     |
| see Side windows                        |     | Snow chains .....                   | 397 |
| <b>Windows (Care)</b> .....             | 370 | <b>Winter tyres</b>                 |     |
| <b>Windscreen</b> .....                 | 128 | Setting the permanent speed limita- |     |
| Infrared reflective .....               | 132 | tion .....                          | 184 |
| Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC           |     | <b>Wiper blades</b>                 |     |
| VISION CONTROL) .....                   | 128 | Activating/deactivating the service |     |
| <b>Windscreen</b>                       |     | position .....                      | 127 |
| see Windscreen                          |     | Care .....                          | 370 |
| <b>Windscreen heater</b> .....          | 138 | Replacing (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)    |     |
| <b>Windscreen heating</b>               |     | .....                               | 128 |
| see Windscreen heater                   |     | <b>Wireless charging</b>            |     |
| <b>Windscreen washer fluid</b> .....    | 426 | Function/notes .....                | 116 |
| Notes .....                             | 426 | Mobile phone .....                  | 117 |
| <b>Windscreen washer system</b>         |     | <b>Wireless vehicle components</b>  |     |
| Topping up .....                        | 365 | Declaration of conformity .....     | 22  |
| <b>Windscreen wipers</b>                |     | <b>Workout programme</b>            |     |
| Activating/deactivating .....           | 127 | Overview .....                      | 93  |
|   |     | <b>Workshop</b>                     |     |
|   |     | see Qualified specialist workshop   |     |









## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

### Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,  
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 05.04.17



### Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.



### Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.



### Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



### Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



2175848503Z102

Order no. P217 0115 02    Part no. 217 584 85 03 Z102  
Edition AEJ2017-Ma



Apple® iOS



Android™